

(19) World Intellectual Property  
Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
24 June 2004 (24.06.2004)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 2004/052858 A2**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **C07D 211/00**

(21) International Application Number:  
PCT/US2003/035972

(22) International Filing Date:  
25 November 2003 (25.11.2003)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
0228482.6 6 December 2002 (06.12.2002) GB  
60/434.720 18 December 2002 (18.12.2002) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): **ELI LILLY AND COMPANY** [US/US]; Lilly Corporate Center, Indianapolis, IN 46285 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **CLARK, Barry, Peter** [GB/GB]; Eli Lilly and Company Limited, Kingsclere Road, Basingstoke, Hampshire RG21 2XA (GB). **CASES-THOMAS, Manuel, Javier** [ES/GB]; Eli Lilly and Company Limited, Kingsclere Road, Basingstoke, Hampshire RG21 2XA (GB). **GALLAGHER, Peter, Thaddeus** [GB/GB]; Eli Lilly and Company Limited, Kingsclere Road, Basingstoke, Hampshire RG21 2XA (GB). **GILMORE, Jeremy** [GB/GB]; Eli Lilly and Company Limited, Kingsclere Road, Basingstoke, Hampshire RG21 2XA (GB). **MASTERS, John, Joseph** [US/US]; 12047 Flint Stone Court, Fishers, IN 46038 (US). **TIMMS, Graham, Henry** [GB/GB]; Eli Lilly and Company Limited, Kingsclere Road, Basingstoke, Hampshire RG21 2XA (GB). **WHATTON, Maria, Ann** [GB/GB]; Eli Lilly and Company Limited, Kingsclere Road, Basingstoke, Hampshire RG21 2XA (GB). **WOOD, Virginia, Ann** [GB/GB]; Eli Lilly and Company Limited, Kingsclere Road, Basingstoke, Hampshire RG21 2XA (GB).

(74) Agents: **GAYLO, Paul, J. et al.**; Eli Lilly and Company, P.O. Box 6288, Indianapolis, IN 46206-6288 (US).

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT (utility model), AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA,

CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ (utility model), CZ, DE (utility model), DE, DK (utility model), DK, DM, DZ, EC, EF (utility model), EE, EG, ES, FI (utility model), FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK (utility model), SK, SI, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VE, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SI, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

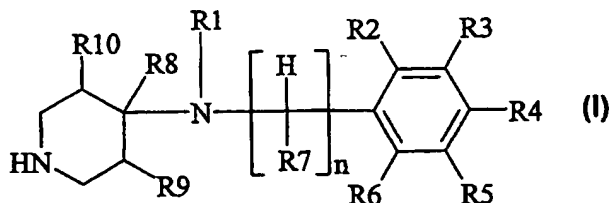
#### Declarations under Rule 4.17:

- as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW. ARIPO patent (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SI, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)
- as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM,

[Continued on next page]

WO 2004/052858 A2

(54) Title: INHIBITORS OF MONOAMINE UPTAKE



(57) Abstract: N,N-disubstituted 4-amino-piperidines of the general Formula (I) are inhibitors of the uptake of serotonin and/or norepinephrine and/or dopamine. As such, they may be useful for the treatment of disorders of the central and/or peripheral nervous system.



ZW, ARIPO patent (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)

- as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for the following designations: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM,

ZW, ARIPO patent (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)

- of inventorship (Rule 4.17(iv)) for US only

**Published:**

- without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

## INHIBITORS OF MONOAMINE UPTAKE

The present invention is directed to compounds which inhibit the uptake of one or more physiologically active monoamines selected from serotonin (also called 5-hydroxytryptamine or 5-HT), norepinephrine (also called noradrenaline) and dopamine. There is a large body of scientific evidence pointing to the physiological role of these monoamines as neurotransmitters. Consequently, compounds which are capable of inhibiting the uptake of one or more of these monoamines find utility in the treatment of disorders of the central and/or peripheral nervous system.

It is known that the 3-aryloxy-3-substituted-1-aminopropane class of compounds have demonstrated particular diversity in their ability to inhibit the uptake of monoamines. Fluoxetine (N-methyl 3-((4-trifluoromethylphenyl)oxy)-3-phenyl-1-aminopropane hydrochloride), for example, is a selective serotonin uptake inhibitor that has found great market acceptance in the treatment of depression and has also been approved for the treatment of a number of other disorders. Atomoxetine ((-)-N-methyl 3-((2-methylphenyl)oxy)-3-phenyl-1-aminopropane hydrochloride), is a selective norepinephrine uptake inhibitor that is approved for the treatment of attention deficit/hyperactivity disorder. Duloxetine ((+)-N-methyl 3-(1-naphthalenyloxy)-3-(2-thienyl)-1-aminopropane hydrochloride), is a dual serotonin and norepinephrine uptake inhibitor that is in clinical development for the treatment of depression.

EP-A2-0112776 discloses the compound N-ethyl-N-benzyl-4-piperidinamine as an intermediate in the synthesis of naphthalene- or azanaphthalene-carboxamides.

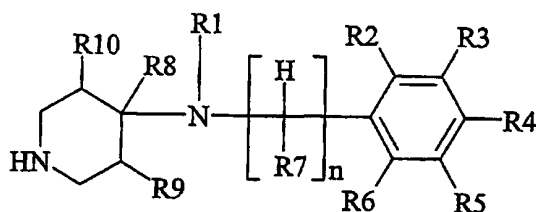
It would be advantageous to provide further compounds which are capable of inhibiting the uptake of one or more monoamines selected from serotonin, norepinephrine and dopamine. Preferably, such compounds would exhibit one or more of the following characteristics when compared with known monoamine uptake inhibitors – (i) improved potency in their inhibition of one or more of these monoamines, (ii) improved selectivity in their inhibition of one or more of these monoamines, (iii) improved bioavailability, (iv)

-2-

minimal interaction with metabolic enzymes such as CYP2D6 and (v) improved acid stability.

Accordingly, the present invention provides a compound of formula I

5



I

wherein

n is 1, 2 or 3;

- R1 is C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>cycloalkyl or C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>cycloalkylalkyl, wherein one C-C bond within any cycloalkyl moiety is optionally substituted by an O-C, S-C or C=C bond and wherein each group is optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen substituents and/or with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from hydroxy, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkylthio (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 halogen atoms) and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 halogen atoms);
- R2 is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl-S(O)<sub>x</sub>- wherein x is 0, 1 or 2 (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), cyano, halogen, phenyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy), phenoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy) or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl), or together with R3 forms a further benzene ring (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy);

-3-

- R3 is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl-S(O)<sub>x</sub>- wherein x is 0, 1 or 2 (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), cyano, halogen, phenyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from
- 5 halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy), phenoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy) or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl), or together with R2 or R4 forms a further benzene ring (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy);
- 10 R4 is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl-S(O)<sub>x</sub>- wherein x is 0, 1 or 2 (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), cyano, halogen, phenyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from
- 15 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy) or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl), or together with R3 forms a further benzene ring (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy);
- R5 is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms) or halogen;
- 20 R6 is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms) or halogen;
- R7 is H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl;
- R8 is H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl;
- 25 R9 is H, halogen, hydroxy, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy; and
- R10 is H, halogen, hydroxy, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy;
- or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,

with the proviso that the compound N-ethyl-N-benzyl-4-piperidinamine is excluded.

In a further embodiment, the present invention provides a compound of formula I above wherein

- 5 R1 is C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>cycloalkyl or C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>cycloalkylalkyl, wherein one C-C bond within any cycloalkyl moiety is optionally substituted by an O-C or C=C bond and wherein each group is optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen substituents and/or with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from hydroxy, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy; and
- 10 n; R<sub>2</sub>; R<sub>3</sub>; R<sub>4</sub>; R<sub>5</sub>; R<sub>6</sub>; R<sub>7</sub>; R<sub>8</sub>; R<sub>9</sub>; and R<sub>10</sub> are as defined above;  
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,  
with the proviso that the compound N-ethyl-N-benzyl-4-piperidinamine is excluded.

- In the present specification the term "C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>alkyl" means a monovalent unsubstituted
- 15 saturated straight-chain or branched-chain hydrocarbon radical having from 2 to 10 carbon atoms.

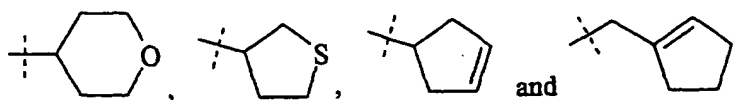
- In the present specification the term "C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>alkenyl" means a monovalent unsubstituted
- unsaturated straight-chain or branched-chain hydrocarbon radical having from 2 to 10
- 20 carbon atoms and containing at least one carbon-carbon double bond.

In the present specification the term "C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>cycloalkyl" means a monovalent unsubstituted saturated cyclic hydrocarbon radical having from 3 to 8 carbon atoms.

- 25 In the present specification the term "C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>cycloalkylalkyl" means a monovalent unsubstituted saturated cyclic hydrocarbon radical having from 3 to 9 carbon atoms linked to the point of substitution by a divalent unsubstituted saturated straight-chain or branched-chain hydrocarbon radical having at least 1 carbon atom.

-5-

- In the present specification the phrase "wherein one C-C bond within any cycloalkyl moiety is optionally substituted by an O-C, S-C or C=C bond" means that either (i) any two adjacent carbon atoms within a cycloalkyl ring may be linked by a double bond rather than a single bond (with the number of substituents on each carbon atom being reduced accordingly), or that (ii) one of any two adjacent C atoms within a cycloalkyl ring (and any substituents thereon) may be replaced by an oxygen or sulphur atom.
- 5 Examples of R1 groups encompassed by this phrase include but are not limited to:



- 10 In the present specification the term "halo" or "halogen" means F, Cl, Br or I.

In the present specification the term "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkylthio" means a monovalent unsubstituted saturated straight-chain or branched-chain hydrocarbon radical having from 1 to 4 carbon atoms linked to the point of substitution by a S atom.

15

In the present specification the term "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy" means a monovalent unsubstituted saturated straight-chain or branched-chain hydrocarbon radical having from 1 to 4 carbon atoms linked to the point of substitution by an O atom.

- 20 In the present specification the term "phenoxy" means a monovalent unsubstituted phenyl radical linked to the point of substitution by an O atom.

In the above definitions, similar terms specifying different numbers of C atoms take an analogous meaning.

25

In a preferred embodiment, n is 1 or 2. More preferably, n is 1.

In a preferred embodiment, R7 is H or methyl. More preferably R7 is H.

In a preferred embodiment, R8 is H.

In a preferred embodiment, R9 is H or fluoro. More preferably, R9 is H.

- 5 In a preferred embodiment, R10 is H or fluoro. More preferably, R10 is H.

In a preferred embodiment, R1 is C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>cycloalkyl or C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>cycloalkylalkyl, wherein one C-C bond within any cycloalkyl moiety is optionally substituted by an O-C bond and wherein each group is optionally substituted with from 1  
10 to 3 halogen atoms or a hydroxy, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkylthio (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 halogen atoms) or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 halogen atoms) radical. More preferably, R1 is C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>cycloalkyl or C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>cycloalkylalkyl, wherein one C-C bond within any cycloalkyl moiety is optionally substituted by an O-C bond and wherein each group is optionally substituted with from 1  
15 to 3 halogen atoms or a hydroxy, cyano, methylthio, methoxy, trifluoromethoxy, ethoxy, or isopropoxy radical. More preferably, R1 is C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 halogen atoms or a hydroxy, cyano, methylthio, methoxy, trifluoromethoxy, ethoxy, or isopropoxy radical), C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>cycloalkyl or C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>cycloalkylalkyl (optionally substituted with a halogen atom or hydroxy radical), wherein one C-C bond  
20 within any cycloalkyl moiety is optionally substituted by an O-C bond. Suitable C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkyl groups (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 halogen atoms or a hydroxy, cyano, methylthio, methoxy, trifluoromethoxy, ethoxy, or isopropoxy radical) include, for example, ethyl, 2-cyanoethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2-methoxyethyl, 2-trifluoromethoxyethyl, 2-methylthioethyl, 2-ethoxyethyl, 2-isopropoxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, n-propyl, 25 isopropyl, 3-methoxypropyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 3-cyanopropyl, 3,3,3-trifluoropropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, 4-methoxybutyl, 4,4,4-trifluorobutyl, 2-methoxy-2-methylpropyl, 2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl, 2-cyano-2-methylpropyl, n-pentyl, 3-methylbutyl, 3-cyano-3-methylbutyl, 3-hydroxy-3-methylbutyl, 1,2-dimethylpropyl, 2,2-dimethylpropyl, 2,2-dimethyl-3-hydroxypropyl, 1-ethylpropyl, 3,3-dimethylbutyl, 2-ethylbutyl and 2-



-7-

- methylpentyl. Suitable C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkenyl groups include, for example, 2-methyl-2-propenyl. Suitable C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>cycloalkyl groups wherein one C-C bond within the cycloalkyl moiety is optionally substituted by an O-C bond include, for example, cyclopentyl and tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl. Suitable C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>cycloalkylalkyl groups (optionally substituted with a
- 5 halogen atom or hydroxy radical) wherein one C-C bond within the cycloalkyl moiety is optionally substituted by an O-C bond include, for example, cycloheptylmethyl, cyclohexylmethyl, tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-ylmethyl, cyclopentylmethyl, hydroxycyclopentylmethyl, cyclobutylmethyl, cyclopropylmethyl and fluorocyclopropylmethyl.
- 10 In another preferred embodiment, R<sub>1</sub> is C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>cycloalkyl or C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>cycloalkylalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 halogen atoms or a methoxy radical. More preferably, R<sub>1</sub> is C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 halogen atoms or a methoxy radical), C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>cycloalkyl or
- 15 C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>cycloalkylalkyl. Suitable C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkyl groups (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 halogen atoms or a methoxy radical) include, for example, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, n-pentyl, 3-methylbutyl, 1,2-dimethylpropyl, 1-ethylpropyl, 3,3-dimethylbutyl, 2-ethylbutyl, 3,3,3-trifluoropropyl, 4,4,4-trifluorobutyl and 2-methoxyethyl. Suitable C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkenyl groups include, for example, 2-methyl-2-propenyl.
- 20 Suitable C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>cycloalkyl groups include, for example, cyclopentyl. Suitable C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>cycloalkylalkyl groups include, for example, cyclohexylmethyl or cyclopropylmethyl.

- In another preferred embodiment, R<sub>1</sub> is a C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>alkyl group optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen substituents and/or with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently
- 25 selected from hydroxy, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkylthio (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 halogen atoms) and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 halogen atoms). More preferably, R<sub>1</sub> is a C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>alkyl group optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen substituents and/or with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from hydroxy, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkylthio (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3

-8-

halogen atoms) and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 halogen atoms).

More preferably, R<sub>1</sub> is a C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>alkyl group optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, hydroxy, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkylthio and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 fluorine atoms). More

5 preferably R<sub>1</sub> is C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkyl optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 halogen atoms or a hydroxy, cyano, methylthio, methoxy, trifluoromethoxy, ethoxy, or isopropoxy radical. Still more preferably R<sub>1</sub> is C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkyl optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 fluorine atoms or a hydroxy, cyano, methylthio, methoxy, trifluoromethoxy, ethoxy, or isopropoxy radical. Still more preferably, R<sub>1</sub> is selected from ethyl, 2-cyanoethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2-methoxyethyl, 2-trifluoromethoxyethyl, 2-methylthioethyl, 2-ethoxyethyl, 2-isopropoxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, 3-methoxypropyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 3-cyanopropyl, 3,3,3-trifluoropropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, 4-methoxybutyl, 4,4,4-trifluorobutyl, 2-methoxy-2-methylpropyl, 2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl, 2-cyano-2-methylpropyl, n-pentyl, 3-methylbutyl, 3-cyano-3-methylbutyl, 3-hydroxy-3-methylbutyl, 15 1,2-dimethylpropyl, 2,2-dimethylpropyl, 2,2-dimethyl-3-hydroxypropyl, 1-ethylpropyl, 3,3-dimethylbutyl, 2-ethylbutyl and 2-methylpentyl. Most preferably R<sub>1</sub> is selected from n-propyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, 3-methoxypropyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 3-cyanopropyl, 4-methoxybutyl, 2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl, 2-cyano-2-methylpropyl, 3-hydroxy-2,2-dimethylpropyl and 3-cyano-3-methylbutyl.

20

In another preferred embodiment, R<sub>1</sub> is a C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>alkyl group optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen substituents and/or with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from hydroxy, cyano and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy. More preferably, R<sub>1</sub> is a C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>alkyl group optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, hydroxy and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy. More preferably R<sub>1</sub> is C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkyl optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 halogen atoms or a methoxy radical. Still more preferably R<sub>1</sub> is C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkyl. Still more preferably, R<sub>1</sub> is selected from ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, n-pentyl, 3-methylbutyl, 1,2-dimethylpropyl, 1-ethylpropyl, 3,3-dimethylbutyl and 2-ethylbutyl. Most preferably R<sub>1</sub> is selected from n-propyl, n-butyl 30 and isobutyl.

In another preferred embodiment, R1 is a C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>alkenyl group optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen substituents and/or with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from hydroxy, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkylthio (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 halogen atoms) and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 halogen atoms). More preferably, R1 is a C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>alkenyl group optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen substituents and/or with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from hydroxy, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkylthio (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 halogen atoms) and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 halogen atoms). More preferably, R1 is a C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>alkenyl group optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, hydroxy, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkylthio and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 fluorine atoms). More preferably R1 is C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkenyl optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 halogen atoms or a hydroxy, cyano, methylthio, methoxy, trifluoromethoxy, ethoxy, or isopropoxy radical. Still more preferably R1 is C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkenyl. Still more preferably, R1 is 2-methyl-2-propenyl.

In another preferred embodiment, R1 is a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>cycloalkyl group, wherein one C-C bond within the cycloalkyl moiety is optionally substituted by an O-C, S-C or C=C bond and wherein the group is optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen substituents and/or with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from hydroxy, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkylthio (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 halogen atoms) and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 halogen atoms). More preferably, R1 is a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>cycloalkyl group, wherein one C-C bond within the cycloalkyl moiety is optionally substituted by an O-C, S-C or C=C bond. More preferably, R1 is a C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>cycloalkyl group, wherein one C-C bond within the cycloalkyl moiety is optionally substituted by an O-C, S-C or C=C bond. Still more preferably, R1 is cyclopentyl or tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl

-10-

In another preferred embodiment, R1 is a C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>cycloalkylalkyl group, wherein one C-C bond within the cycloalkyl moiety is optionally substituted by an O-C, S-C or C=C bond and wherein the group is optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen substituents and/or with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from hydroxy, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkylthio (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 halogen atoms) and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 halogen atoms). More preferably, R1 is a C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>cycloalkylalkyl group, wherein one C-C bond within the cycloalkyl moiety is optionally substituted by an O-C, S-C or C=C bond and wherein the group is optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, hydroxy, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkylthio (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 halogen atoms) and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 halogen atoms). More preferably, R1 is a C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>cycloalkylalkyl group (optionally substituted with a halogen atom or hydroxy radical) wherein one C-C bond within the cycloalkyl moiety is optionally substituted by an O-C bond. Still more preferably, R1 is cycloheptylmethyl, cyclohexylmethyl, tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-ylmethyl, cyclopentylmethyl, hydroxycyclopentylmethyl, cyclobutylmethyl, cyclopropylmethyl or fluorocyclopropylmethyl.

In a preferred embodiment, R2 is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl-S(O)<sub>x</sub> wherein x is 0 or 2 (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), cyano, halogen, phenyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy) or phenoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy), or together with R3 forms a further benzene ring (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy). More preferably, R2 is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 5 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl-S(O)<sub>x</sub> wherein x is 0 or 2 (optionally substituted with from 1 to 5 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkoxy (optionally

-11-

substituted with from 1 to 5 halogen atoms), cyano, halogen, phenyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkoxy) or phenoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkoxy), or together with R<sub>3</sub> forms a further benzene ring (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkoxy). Still more preferably, R<sub>2</sub> is H, methyl, trifluoromethyl, methylthio, tert-butylthio, trifluoromethylthio, methylsulfonyl, methoxy, ethoxy, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, cyano, fluoro, chloro, bromo, phenyl or phenoxy, or together with R<sub>3</sub> forms a further benzene ring.

In another preferred embodiment, R<sub>2</sub> is not H. More preferably, R<sub>2</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl-S(O)<sub>x</sub>- wherein x is 0 or 2 (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), cyano, halogen, phenyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy) or phenoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy), or together with R<sub>3</sub> forms a further benzene ring (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy). More preferably, R<sub>2</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 5 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkyl-S(O)<sub>x</sub>- wherein x is 0 or 2 (optionally substituted with from 1 to 5 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 5 halogen atoms), cyano, halogen, phenyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkoxy) or phenoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkoxy), or together with R<sub>3</sub> forms a further benzene ring (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from

-12-

halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkoxy). Still more preferably, R<sub>2</sub> is methyl, trifluoromethyl, methylthio, tert-butylthio, trifluoromethylthio, methylsulfonyl, methoxy, ethoxy, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, cyano, fluoro, chloro, bromo, phenyl or phenoxy, or together with R<sub>3</sub> forms a further benzene ring.

5

In a preferred embodiment, R<sub>3</sub> is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl-S- (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), cyano, halogen, phenyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy), phenoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy) or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl), or together with R<sub>2</sub> or R<sub>4</sub> forms a further benzene ring (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy). More preferably, R<sub>3</sub> is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 5 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkyl-S- (optionally substituted with from 1 to 5 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 5 halogen atoms), cyano, halogen, phenyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkoxy), phenoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkoxy) or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkyl), or together with R<sub>2</sub> or R<sub>4</sub> forms a further benzene ring (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkoxy). Still more preferably, R<sub>3</sub> is H, methyl, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethylthio, methoxy, ethoxy, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, cyano, fluoro, chloro, bromo, phenyl, phenoxy or CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, or together with R<sub>2</sub> or R<sub>4</sub> forms a further benzene ring.

In a preferred embodiment, R<sub>4</sub> is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl-S- (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms),

-13-

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), cyano, halogen, phenyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy), or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl), or together with R<sub>3</sub> forms a further benzene ring (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy). More preferably, R<sub>4</sub> is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 5 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkyl-S- (optionally substituted with from 1 to 5 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 5 halogen atoms), cyano, halogen, phenyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkoxy), or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkyl), or together with R<sub>3</sub> forms a further benzene ring (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>alkoxy). Still more preferably, R<sub>4</sub> is H, methyl, trifluoromethyl, methylthio, methoxy, trifluoromethoxy, cyano, fluoro, chloro, phenyl or CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, or together with R<sub>3</sub> forms a further benzene ring.

15

In a preferred embodiment, R<sub>5</sub> is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 5 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 5 halogen atoms) or halogen. More preferably, R<sub>5</sub> is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy or halogen. Still more preferably, R<sub>5</sub> is H, methyl, methoxy, fluoro or chloro.

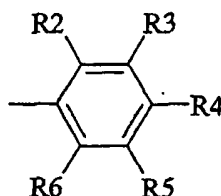
20

In a preferred embodiment, R<sub>6</sub> is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 5 halogen atoms) or halogen. More preferably, R<sub>6</sub> is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl or halogen. Still more preferably, R<sub>6</sub> is H, methyl, fluoro or chloro.

25

In a further preferred embodiment of the present invention, the group

-14-



- is phenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, 2-(methylthio)phenyl, 2-(tertbutylthio)phenyl, 2-(trifluoromethylthio)phenyl, 2-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 2-ethoxyphenyl, 2-(difluoromethoxy)phenyl, 2-
- 5 (trifluoromethoxy)phenyl, 2-cyanophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 2-bromophenyl, 2-biphenyl, 2-phenoxyphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, 3-(trifluoromethylthio)phenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 3-ethoxyphenyl, 3-(difluoromethoxy)phenyl, 3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 3-
- 10 chlorophenyl, 3-bromophenyl, 3-biphenyl, 3-phenoxyphenyl, 3-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, 4-(methylthio)phenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl, 4-cyanophenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 4-biphenyl, 4-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 2-chloro-3-methylphenyl, 2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, 2,4-
- 15 dimethylphenyl, 2,4-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, 2,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, 2-chloro-4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl, 2,5-dimethylphenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 2-chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, 2,6-dimethylphenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 2-chloro-6-fluorophenyl, 2-fluoro-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, 3-chloro-2-
- 20 methylphenyl, 3-chloro-2-fluorophenyl, 3-chloro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 3,5-dimethylphenyl, 3,5-dimethoxyphenyl, 3,5-difluorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorophenyl, 3-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, 5-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethylphenyl), 5-fluoro-2-methoxyphenyl, 4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, 4-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, 2,3,6-trichlorophenyl, 2,3,5-trichlorophenyl, 3-
- 25 chloro-2-fluoro-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, 3-chloro-2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, 2-chloro-6-fluoro-3-methylphenyl, 2-chloro-6-fluoro-5-methylphenyl, 1-naphthyl or 2-naphthyl.



A further embodiment of the present invention provides a group (Group A) of compounds of formula I above, wherein R2, R3, R4, R5 and R6 are all H.

A further embodiment of the present invention provides a group (Group B) of compounds  
5 of formula I above, wherein one of R2, R3, R4, R5 and R6 is not H and the others are H.

Compounds of Group B include those (Group B2) wherein R3, R4, R5 and R6 are all H and R2 is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl-S(O)<sub>x</sub>- wherein x is 0,1 or 2 (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen  
10 atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), cyano, halogen, phenyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy), phenoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy) or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl).

15

Compounds of Group B also include those (Group B3) wherein R2, R4, R5 and R6 are all H and R3 is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl-S(O)<sub>x</sub>- wherein x is 0,1 or 2 (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen  
20 atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), cyano, halogen, phenyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy), phenoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy) or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl).

25 Compounds of Group B also include those (Group B4) wherein R2, R3, R5 and R6 are all H and R4 is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl-S(O)<sub>x</sub>- wherein x is 0,1 or 2 (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), cyano, halogen, phenyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently

-16-

selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy), phenoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy) or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl).

- 5 A further embodiment of the present invention provides a group (Group C) of compounds of formula I above, wherein two of R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>4</sub>, R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> are not H and the others are H.

- Compounds of Group C include those (Group C<sub>2,3</sub>) wherein R<sub>4</sub>, R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> are all H; R<sub>2</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl-  
10 S(O)<sub>x</sub>- wherein x is 0,1 or 2 (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), cyano, halogen, phenyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy), phenoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy) or  
15 -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl), or together with R<sub>3</sub> forms a further benzene ring (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy); and  
R<sub>3</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl-  
S(O)<sub>x</sub>- wherein x is 0,1 or 2 (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-  
20 C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), cyano, halogen, phenyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy), phenoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy) or  
-CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl), or together with R<sub>2</sub> forms a further benzene ring (optionally  
25 substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy).

-17-

Compounds of Group C also include those (Group C2,4) wherein R3, R5 and R6 are all H;

- R2 is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl-S(O)<sub>x</sub>- wherein x is 0,1 or 2 (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), cyano, halogen, phenyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy), phenoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy) or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl); and
- 10 R4 is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl-S(O)<sub>x</sub>- wherein x is 0,1 or 2 (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), cyano, halogen, phenyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy), phenoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy) or
- 15 -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl).

Compounds of Group C also include those (Group C2,5) wherein R3, R4 and R6 are all H;

- 20 R2 is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl-S(O)<sub>x</sub>- wherein x is 0,1 or 2 (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), cyano, halogen, phenyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy), phenoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy) or
- 25 -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl); and
- R5 is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms) or halogen.

-18-

Compounds of Group C also include those (Group C2,6) wherein R3, R4 and R5 are all H;

R2 is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl-

- 5 S(O)<sub>x</sub>- wherein x is 0,1 or 2 (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), cyano, halogen, phenyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy), phenoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy) or  
10 -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl); and

R6 is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms) or halogen.

Compounds of Group C also include those (Group C3,4) wherein R2, R5 and R6 are all

- 15 H;

R3 is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl-

S(O)<sub>x</sub>- wherein x is 0,1 or 2 (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-

C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), cyano, halogen, phenyl

(optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from

- 20 halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy), phenoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy) or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl), or together with R4 forms a further benzene ring (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy); and

- 25 R4 is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl-S(O)<sub>x</sub>- wherein x is 0,1 or 2 (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), cyano, halogen, phenyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from

halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy), phenoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy) or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl), or together with R<sub>3</sub> forms a further benzene ring (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy).

Compounds of Group C also include those (Group C<sub>3,5</sub>) wherein R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> are all H;  
R<sub>3</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl-S(O)<sub>x</sub>- wherein x is 0,1 or 2 (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), cyano, halogen, phenyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy), phenoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy) or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl); and  
R<sub>5</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms) or halogen.

A further embodiment of the present invention provides a group (Group D) of compounds of formula I above, wherein three of R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>, R<sub>4</sub>, R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> are not H and the others are H.

Compounds of Group D include those (Group D<sub>2,3,5</sub>) wherein R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> are both H;  
R<sub>2</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl-S(O)<sub>x</sub>- wherein x is 0,1 or 2 (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), cyano, halogen, phenyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy), phenoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3

-20-

substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy) or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl), or together with R<sub>3</sub> forms a further benzene ring (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy);

- 5 R<sub>3</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl-S(O)<sub>x</sub>- wherein x is 0,1 or 2 (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), cyano, halogen, phenyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy), phenoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy) or
- 10 -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl), or together with R<sub>2</sub> forms a further benzene ring (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy); and
- R<sub>5</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy
- 15 (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms) or halogen.

- Compounds of Group D include those (Group D2,3,6) wherein R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>5</sub> are both H; R<sub>2</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl-S(O)<sub>x</sub>- wherein x is 0,1 or 2 (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), cyano, halogen, phenyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy), phenoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy) or
- 20 -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl), or together with R<sub>3</sub> forms a further benzene ring (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy);
- R<sub>3</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl-S(O)<sub>x</sub>- wherein x is 0,1 or 2 (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-
- 25

-21-

- C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), cyano, halogen, phenyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy), phenoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy) or
- 5 -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl), or together with R<sub>2</sub> forms a further benzene ring (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy); and
- R<sub>6</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms) or halogen.

10

For compounds of Formula I falling within any one of groups A, B, B<sub>2</sub>, B<sub>3</sub>, B<sub>4</sub>, C, C<sub>2,3</sub>, C<sub>2,4</sub>, C<sub>2,5</sub>, C<sub>2,6</sub>, C<sub>3,4</sub>, C<sub>3,5</sub>, D, D<sub>2,3,5</sub> and D<sub>2,3,6</sub> described above, n is preferably 1 or 2, more preferably 1.

- 15 For compounds of Formula I falling within any one of groups A, B, B<sub>2</sub>, B<sub>3</sub>, B<sub>4</sub>, C, C<sub>2,3</sub>, C<sub>2,4</sub>, C<sub>2,5</sub>, C<sub>2,6</sub>, C<sub>3,4</sub>, C<sub>3,5</sub>, D, D<sub>2,3,5</sub> and D<sub>2,3,6</sub> described above, R<sub>7</sub> is preferably H or methyl, more preferably H.

- For compounds of Formula I falling within any one of groups A, B, B<sub>2</sub>, B<sub>3</sub>, B<sub>4</sub>, C, C<sub>2,3</sub>, C<sub>2,4</sub>, C<sub>2,5</sub>, C<sub>2,6</sub>, C<sub>3,4</sub>, C<sub>3,5</sub>, D, D<sub>2,3,5</sub> and D<sub>2,3,6</sub> described above, R<sub>8</sub> is preferably H.
- 20

For compounds of Formula I falling within any one of groups A, B, B<sub>2</sub>, B<sub>3</sub>, B<sub>4</sub>, C, C<sub>2,3</sub>, C<sub>2,4</sub>, C<sub>2,5</sub>, C<sub>2,6</sub>, C<sub>3,4</sub>, C<sub>3,5</sub>, D, D<sub>2,3,5</sub> and D<sub>2,3,6</sub> described above, R<sub>9</sub> is preferably H or fluoro, more preferably H.

25

For compounds of Formula I falling within any one of groups A, B, B<sub>2</sub>, B<sub>3</sub>, B<sub>4</sub>, C, C<sub>2,3</sub>, C<sub>2,4</sub>, C<sub>2,5</sub>, C<sub>2,6</sub>, C<sub>3,4</sub>, C<sub>3,5</sub>, D, D<sub>2,3,5</sub> and D<sub>2,3,6</sub> described above, R<sub>10</sub> is preferably H or fluoro, more preferably H.

-22-

- For compounds of Formula I falling within any one of groups A, B, B2, B3, B4, C, C2,3, C2,4, C2,5, C2,6, C3,4, C3,5, D, D2,3,5 and D2,3,6 described above, R1 is preferably a C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>alkyl group optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen substituents and/or with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from hydroxy, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkylthio (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 halogen atoms) and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 halogen atoms). More preferably, R1 is a C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>alkyl group optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen substituents and/or with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from hydroxy, cyano and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy.
- 10 For compounds of Formula I falling within any one of groups A, B, B2, B3, B4, C, C2,3, C2,4, C2,5, C2,6, C3,4, C3,5, D, D2,3,5 and D2,3,6 described above, n is preferably 1, R7, R8, R9 and R10 are preferably H and R1 is preferably a C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>alkyl group optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen substituents and/or with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from hydroxy, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkylthio (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 halogen atoms) and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 halogen atoms). More preferably, R1 is a C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>alkyl group optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen substituents and/or with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from hydroxy, cyano and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy.
- 20

Particularly preferred compounds of Formula I include:

- N-(1-methylethyl)-N-{{2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{4-(methoxy)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
25 N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{4-(chloro)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-(phenylmethyl)piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{4-(methyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{3,4-(dichloro)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,



- N-(cyclohexylmethyl)-N-(phenylmethyl)piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(cyclohexylmethyl)-N-{{4-(chloro)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(cyclohexylmethyl)-N-{{4-(methoxy)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(cyclohexylmethyl)-N-{{4-(methyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
5 N-(cyclohexylmethyl)-N-{{3,4-(dichloro)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(cyclohexylmethyl)-N-{{2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(cyclopropylmethyl)-N-{{4-(chloro)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(cyclopropylmethyl)-N-{{4-(methoxy)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(cyclopropylmethyl)-N-{{4-(methyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
10 N-(cyclopropylmethyl)-N-{{3,4-(dichloro)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(cyclopropylmethyl)-N-{{2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(butyl)-N-{{4-(chloro)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(butyl)-N-{{4-(methoxy)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(butyl)-N-{{4-(methyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
15 N-(butyl)-N-{{3,4-(dichloro)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(butyl)-N-{{2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{2-(cyano)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{3-(methyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
20 N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{4-(phenyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{5-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{2,4-di-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{2-naphthyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{2-(methylthio)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
25 N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{1-naphthyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{3-cyanophenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{3,5-dichlorophenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{2,4-dimethoxyphenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{2,3-dichlorophenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
30 N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{4-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{2,4-difluorophenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,

- N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(2-fluorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(2-chlorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(2-methoxyphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
5 N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(2-methylphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(2-bromophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(3-fluorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(3-chlorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(3-methoxyphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
10 N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(2,6-dichlorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(4-methylthiophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
15 N-ethyl-N-{{2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-propyl-N-{{2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-pentyl-N-{{2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(3-methylbutyl)-N-{{2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(3,3-dimethylbutyl)-N-{{2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
20 N-(2-ethylbutyl)-N-{{2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylprop-2-enyl)-N-{{2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{3-(trifluoromethylthio)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{2-(trifluoromethylthio)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(3-bromophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
25 N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{3-(difluoromethoxy)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(2,5-dimethylphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(4-cyanophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(2-ethoxyphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
30 N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(4-fluorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(3-ethoxyphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,

- N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(2-chloro-6-fluorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(2-biphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(3-biphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[[2-fluoro-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
5 N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(3,5-difluorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(3,5-dimethylphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[[3-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(5-fluoro-2-methoxyphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
10 N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[[3-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(2,6-dimethylphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[[2-(tert-butylthio)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[[4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
15 N-(3,3-dimethylbutyl)-N-[(2-bromophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(3,3-dimethylbutyl)-N-[(2-methylphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(2,4-dichlorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[[2-(difluoromethoxy)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(3,3-dimethylbutyl)-N-[[5-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
20 N-(3-ethylbutyl)-N-[(2-bromophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(3-ethylbutyl)-N-[(2-methylphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-propyl-N-[(2-chlorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(3,3-dimethylbutyl)-N-[(2-phenoxyphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(3-ethylbutyl)-N-[(2-chloro-6-fluorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
25 N-(3,3-dimethylbutyl)-N-[(2-biphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methoxyethyl)-N-[[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-ethylbutyl)-N-[[5-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-cyclopentyl-N-[[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)-N-[[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
30 N-(4,4,4-trifluorobutyl)-N-[[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2,2-dimethylpropyl)-N-[[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine,

- N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}ethyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{2-(methylsulphonyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-ethylbutyl)-N-[(2-biphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(cyclohexylmethyl)-N-[(2-biphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
5 N-(2-ethylbutyl)-N-[(2-phenoxyphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(2-phenoxyphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(cyclohexylmethyl)-N-[(2-phenoxyphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-ethylpropyl)-N-{{2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-butyl-N-{{2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
10 N-(cyclopropylmethyl)-N-[(2-biphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(cyclopropylmethyl)-N-[(2-phenoxyphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methoxyethyl)-N-[(2-methylthio)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methoxyethyl)-N-{{2-(difluoromethoxy)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methoxyethyl)-N-[(2-methyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
15 N-(2-methoxyethyl)-N-[(2-chlorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methoxyethyl)-N-{{4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-methoxyethyl)-N-[(2,4-dichlorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(cyclopropylmethyl)-N-[(2-methylthiophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(cyclopropylmethyl)-N-[(2-methylphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
20 N-(cyclopropylmethyl)-N-[(2-chlorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(cyclopropylmethyl)-N-{{4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(cyclopropylmethyl)-N-[(2,4-dichlorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(3-methylbutyl)-N-[(2-phenoxyphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
25 N-(3-methylbutyl)-N-[(2-biphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2,3-dimethylpropyl)-N-{{2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine  
(racemate),  
N-(2,3-dimethylpropyl)-N-{{2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine (R  
isomer),  
30 N-(2,3-dimethylpropyl)-N-{{2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine (S  
isomer),

-27-

- N-propyl-N-[(2-methylthiophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-propyl-N-[[2-(difluoromethoxy)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-propyl-N-[(2-methylphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-propyl-N-[[4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
5 N-propyl-N-[(2,4-dichlorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-butyl-N-[(2-methylthiophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-butyl-N-[[2-(difluoromethoxy)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-butyl-N-[(2-methylphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-butyl-N-[(2-chlorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
10 N-butyl-N-[[4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-butyl-N-[(2,4-dichlorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N-[(2,3,6-(trichloro)phenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N-[(2,3,5-(trichloro)phenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N-[(3-chloro-4-fluoro)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
15 N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N-[[2,5-dichloro)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N-[[3-chloro-2-fluoro-6-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N-[[3-chloro-2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
20 N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N-[[3-chloro-2-fluoro)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N-[[4-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N-[[2-chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N-[[2-chloro-6-fluoro-3-methylphenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
25 N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N-[[6-chloro-2-fluoro-3-methylphenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(1-Propyl)-N-[[2,3-dichloro)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(1-Butyl)-N-[[2,3-dichloro)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(Cyclopropylmethyl)-N-[[2,3-dichloro)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2,2-dimethylpropyl)-N-[[2,3-dichloro)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
30 N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N-[[3-chloro-2-methyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N-[[2-chloro-3-methyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine,

-28-

- N-(2,2-Dimethylpropyl)-N-{{[1,1-biphenyl]-2-yl-methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2,2-Dimethylpropyl)-N-{{(2-phenoxyphenyl)methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N-{{(2-chloro-4-fluoro)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(1-Propyl)-N-{{(2-chloro-4-fluoro)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
5 N-(Cyclohexylmethyl)-N-{{(4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(Cyclobutylmethyl)-N-{{(4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(Cyclopentylmethyl)-N-{{(4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
10 amine,  
N-(Cycloheptylmethyl)-N-{{(4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(Cyclobutylmethyl)-N-{{(2,4-dichloro-phenyl)}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N-{{(2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
15 N-{{(2-Trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}-N-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl-piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(Cyclopentyl)-N-{{(2,3-dichloro)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(3,3,3-Trifluoropropyl)-N-{{(2,3-dichloro)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-{{(2,3-dichloro)phenyl}methyl}-N-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl-piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-Methylpentyl)-N-{{(2,3 dichloro)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
20 N-(2-Methylpropyl)-4-methyl-N-{{(2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N-{{(3-chloro-2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-Hydroxyethyl)-N-{{(4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-N-{{(2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N-{{2-chloro-4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl}methyl}-piperidin-4-amine,  
25 N-(3-Methoxypropyl)-N-{{(2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(3-Methoxypropyl)-N-{{(2,4-dichloro)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
N-(3-Methoxypropyl)-N-{{(4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
amine,  
N-2-[(1-Methylethyl)oxy]ethyl)-N-{{(2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
30 amine,  
N-2-[(1-Methylethyl)oxy]ethyl)-N-{{(2,4-dichloro)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine,

- N-{2-[(1-Methylethyl)oxy]ethyl}-N-[[4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
 N-[2-(Ethyloxy)ethyl]-N-[[2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
 N-[2-(Ethyloxy)ethyl]-N-[[2,4-dichlorophenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
 5 N-[2-(Ethyloxy)ethyl]-N-[[4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
 N-[[4-Fluoro-2-trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl}-N-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-ylmethyl)-piperidin-4-amine,  
 N-[2-(Methylthio)ethyl]-N-[[4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
 10 N-[[2,3-Dichloro)phenyl]methyl}-N-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl-piperidin-4-amine,  
 N-{4-[(Methyl)oxy]butyl}-N-[[2,4-dichloro)phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
 N-(3-hydroxy-3-methylbutyl)-N-[[2,4-dichlorophenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
 N-(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl)-N-[[2,4-dichlorophenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
 15 N-{2-[(Trifluoromethyl)oxy]ethyl}-N-[[2,4-dichloro)phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
 N-{2-[(Trifluoromethyl)oxy]ethyl}-N-[[4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
 N-{2-[(Trifluoromethyl)oxy]ethyl}-N-[[2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
 20 N-(Cyclopropylmethyl)-N-[[4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
 2-Methylpropan-2-ol-1-[[4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine],  
 N-[1-(4-Fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)ethyl]-N-(cyclopropylmethyl)piperidin-4-amine,  
 25 N-(3-Hydroxypropyl)-N-[[2,4-dichlorophenyl]methyl](piperidin-4-amine,  
 N-(2-Hydroxyethyl)-N-[[2,4-Dichlorophenyl]methyl](piperidin-4-amine],  
 3-[[4-Fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl](piperidin-4-yl)amino]propanenitrile,  
 3-[[4-Fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl](piperidin-4-yl)amino]butanenitrile,  
 N-(Cyclopropylmethyl)-N-[[2,3-Dichloro)phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine,  
 30 3-[[4-Fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl](piperidin-4-yl)amino]2,2-dimethylpropanenitrile,

-30-

- 4-[[[(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)methyl](piperidin-4-yl)amino]-2,2-dimethylbutanenitrile,  
4-[[[(4-Fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl)methyl](piperidin-4-yl)amino]-2,2-  
dimethylbutanenitrile,  
3-[[[(2,4-Dichloro)phenyl)methyl](piperidin-4-yl)amino]-butanenitrile,  
5 3-[[[(2-Trifluoromethyl)phenyl)methyl](piperidin-4-yl)amino]-butanenitrile,  
N-(3-Methyl-3-hydroxybutyl)-N-[[[4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)methyl]piperidin-  
4-amine,  
1-[[[(2,4-Dichloro)phenyl)methyl](piperidin-4-yl)amino] cyclopentanol, and  
N-[1-Fluorocyclopropyl)methyl]-N-[[[(2,4-dichloro)phenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine.

10

The present invention includes pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds of formula I. Suitable salts include acid addition salts, including salts formed with inorganic acids (for example hydrochloric, hydrobromic, nitric, sulphuric or phosphoric acid) or with organic acids, such as organic carboxylic acids (for example fumaric, pyruvic,  
15 lactobionic, glycolic, oxalic, maleic, hydroxymaleic, malic, citric, salicylic, o-acetoxybenzoic or tartaric acid), or organic sulphonic acids (for example toluene-p-sulphonic, bisethanesulphonic or methanesulphonic acid).

It will be appreciated that certain compounds of formula I may possess one or more chiral  
20 centres. Where a structural formula does not specify the stereochemistry at one or more chiral centres, it encompasses all possible stereoisomers and all possible mixtures of stereoisomers (including, but not limited to, racemic mixtures) which may result from stereoisomerism at each of the one or more chiral centers.

25 As mentioned above, the compounds of the present invention and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts inhibit the uptake of one or more of the monoamine neurotransmitters serotonin, dopamine and norepinephrine.

In view of these properties, the compounds of the present invention and their  
30 pharmaceutically acceptable salts are indicated for use in treating disorders which are caused by or linked to decreased neurotransmission of one or more of these monoamines.



-31-

Such disorders include disorders of the central and/or peripheral nervous system such as, for example, adjustment disorders (including depressed mood, anxiety, mixed anxiety and depressed mood, disturbance of conduct, and mixed disturbance of conduct and mood), age-associated learning and mental disorders (including Alzheimer's disease), alcohol  
5 addiction, antinociceptive pain, apathy, attention-deficit (or other cognitive) disorders due to general medical conditions, attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD), autism, bipolar disorder, borderline personality disorder, brain trauma, cardiovascular disorders, chronic fatigue syndrome, chronic or acute stress, Chron's disease, cognitive disorders including mild cognitive impairment (MCI), conduct disorder, cyclothymic disorder,  
10 dementia of ageing, dementia of the Alzheimers type (DAT), depression (including adolescent depression and minor depression), dyspepsia, disruptive behavior disorders, drug addiction including cocaine abuse, dysthymic disorder, eating disorders (including bulimia and anorexia nervosa), emesis, emotional dysregulation, epilepsy, fibromyalgia and other somatoform disorders (including somatization disorder, conversion disorder,  
15 pain disorder, hypochondriasis, body dysmorphic disorder, undifferentiated somatoform disorder, and somatoform NOS), functional bowel disorders, gastric motility disorders, gastroesophageal reflux for functional bowel disorders, gastrointestinal disorders, generalized anxiety disorder (GAD), headache, hot flushes/flushes, hypertension, hypotensive states including orthostatic hypotension, ileitis, impulsive control disorders,  
20 incontinence (i.e., stress incontinence, genuine stress incontinence, urge incontinence and mixed incontinence), inflammatory bowel disorders, inhalation disorders, interstitial cystitis, intoxication disorders (alcohol addiction), irritable bowel syndrome, ischemic bowel disease, mania, memory loss, mutism, nicotine addiction, obesity (i.e., reducing the weight of obese or overweight patients), obsessive compulsive disorders and related  
25 spectrum disorders, oppositional defiant disorder, pain (including chronic pain, inflammatory pain, neuropathic pain, non-neuropathic non-inflammatory pain, persistent pain, persistent pain of inflammatory and/or neuropathic origin, headache and migraine), panic disorders, Parkinsonism, peripheral neuropathy, post-traumatic stress disorder, premenstrual dysphoric disorder (i.e., premenstrual syndrome and late luteal phase  
30 dysphoric disorder), psoriasis, psychoactive substance use disorders, psychotic disorders (including schizophrenia, schizoaffective and schizophreniform disorders), seasonal

-32-

affective disorder, selective serotonin reuptake inhibition (SSRI) "poop out" syndrome (i.e., wherein a patient who fails to maintain a satisfactory response to SSRI therapy after an initial period of satisfactory response), senile dementia, sexual dysfunction (including premature ejaculation and erectile difficulty), sleep disorders (such as narcolepsy and enuresis), smoking cessation, social phobia (including social anxiety disorder), specific developmental disorders, substance abuse (including alcohol addiction, tobacco abuse, symptoms caused by withdrawal or partial withdrawal from the use of tobacco or nicotine and drug addiction including cocaine abuse), TIC disorders (e.g., Tourette's Disease), tobacco addiction, trichotilomania, ulcerative colitis, urethral syndrome, vascular dementia and cognitive impairment associated with schizophrenia (CIAS).

One preferred group of compounds of the present invention selectively inhibit the reuptake of serotonin and norepinephrine over dopamine. Preferably said group of compounds of the present invention selectively inhibit the serotonin and norepinephrine transporters relative to the dopamine transporter by a factor of at least five, and even more preferably by a factor of at least ten. Compounds of the present invention with this pharmacological profile are particularly useful for the treatment of depression, eating disorders (including bulimia and anorexia nervosa), inflammatory bowel disorders, functional bowel disorders, dyspepsia, Chron's disease, ileitis, ischemic bowel disease, ulcerative colitis, gastroesophageal reflux for functional bowel disorders, irritable bowel syndrome, obesity, interstitial cystitis, urethral syndrome, gastric motility disorders, substance abuse (including alcoholism, tobacco abuse, symptoms caused by withdrawal or partial withdrawal from the use of tobacco or nicotine and drug addiction including cocaine abuse), pain (including inflammatory pain, neuropathic pain, non-neuropathic non-inflammatory pain, persistent pain, persistent pain of inflammatory and/or neuropathic origin, headache and migraine), incontinence (including stress urinary incontinence and urge incontinence), dementia of ageing, senile dementia, Alzheimer's, memory loss, Parkinsonism, attention-deficit disorder (including attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder), anxiety, social phobia, disruptive behavior disorders, impulsive control disorders, borderline personality disorder, chronic fatigue syndrome, panic disorders, obsessive compulsive disorder, post-traumatic stress disorder, schizophrenia,

-33-

gastrointestinal disorders, cardiovascular disorders, hot flushes/flushes, emesis, sleep disorders, cognitive disorders, psychotic disorders, brain trauma, premenstrual syndrome or late luteal syndrome, sexual dysfunction (including premature ejaculation and erectile difficulty), autism, mutism and trichotilomania. They are more particularly useful for the treatment of depression, incontinence (particularly stress urinary incontinence) and pain (particularly persistent pain). They are most particularly useful for the treatment of persistent pain.

For clinical purposes, pain may be divided into two categories: acute pain and persistent pain. Acute pain is provoked by noxious stimulation produced by injury and/or disease of skin, deep somatic structures or viscera, or abnormal function of muscle or viscera that does not produce actual tissue damage. On the other hand, persistent pain can be defined as pain that persists beyond the usual course of an acute disease or a reasonable time for an injury to heal or that is associated with a chronic pathologic process that causes continuous pain or the pain recurs at intervals for months or years. If pain is still present after a cure should have been achieved, it is considered persistent pain. For the purpose of the present invention, persistent pain can be chronic non-remitting or recurrent. The difference in definition between acute and persistent pain is not merely semantic but has an important clinical relevance. For example, a simple fracture of the wrist usually remains painful for a week to 10 days. If the pain is still present beyond the typical course of treatment, it is likely that the patient is developing reflex sympathetic dystrophy, a persistent pain syndrome that requires immediate effective therapy. Early and effective intervention potentially prevents the undue disability and suffering, and avoids the potential development of a condition that becomes refractory to therapy.

Acute and persistent pain differ in etiology, mechanisms, pathophysiology, symptomatology, diagnosis, therapy, and physiological responses. In contrast to the transitory nature of acute pain, persistent pain is caused by chronic pathologic processes in somatic structures or viscera, by prolonged and sometimes permanent dysfunction of the peripheral or central nervous system, or both. Also, persistent pain can sometimes be attributed to psychologic mechanisms and/or environmental factors.

More specifically, persistent pain can be segmented into neuropathic pain (e.g. diabetic neuropathy, infectious neuropathic pain associated with AIDS, non-surgical carpal tunnel syndromes, post-herpetic neuralgia, cervical, thoracic and lumbosacral radiculopathies, stroke-related central pains, trigeminal neuralgia and complex regional pain syndromes I and II), inflammatory pain (e.g. polymyalgia, rheumatoid arthritis and osteoarthritis), and non-neuropathic non-inflammatory pain, non-neuropathic non-inflammatory chronic pain (NNNICP) (e.g. chronic fatigue syndrome, chronic back pain without radiculopathy, fibromyalgia, chronic tension type headaches, inflammatory bowel disorders, irritable bowel syndrome, whiplash injuries, chronic pelvic pain, TMJD and failed back).

Current therapies for persistent pain include opiates, barbiturate-like drugs such as thiopental sodium and surgical procedures such as neurectomy, rhizotomy, cordotomy, and corpectomy.

Another preferred group of compounds of the present invention selectively inhibit the reuptake of norepinephrine over serotonin and dopamine. Preferably said group of compounds of the present invention selectively inhibit the norepinephrine transporter relative to the serotonin and dopamine transporters by a factor of at least five, and even more preferably by a factor of at least ten. Compounds of the present invention with this pharmacological profile are particularly useful for the treatment of adjustment disorders (including depressed mood, anxiety, mixed anxiety and depressed mood, disturbance of conduct, and mixed disturbance of conduct and mood), age-associated learning and mental disorders (including Alzheimer's disease), alcohol addiction, anorexia nervosa, antinociceptive pain, apathy, attention-deficit (or other cognitive) disorders due to general medical conditions, attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD), bipolar disorder, bulimia nervosa, chronic fatigue syndrome, chronic or acute stress, cognitive disorders including mild cognitive impairment (MCI), conduct disorder, cyclothymic disorder, dementia of the Alzheimers type (DAT), depression (including adolescent depression and minor depression), dysthymic disorder, emotional dysregulation, fibromyalgia and other somatoform disorders (including somatization disorder, conversion disorder, pain

-35-

- disorder, hypochondriasis, body dysmorphic disorder, undifferentiated somatoform disorder, and somatoform NOS), generalized anxiety disorder (GAD), hypotensive states including orthostatic hypotension, incontinence (i.e., stress incontinence, genuine stress incontinence, and mixed incontinence), inhalation disorders, intoxication disorders
- 5 (alcohol addiction), mania, migraine headaches, neuropathic pain, nicotine addiction, obesity (i.e., reducing the weight of obese or overweight patients), obsessive compulsive disorders and related spectrum disorders, oppositional defiant disorder, pain including chronic pain, panic disorder, peripheral neuropathy, post-traumatic stress disorder, premenstrual dysphoric disorder (i.e., premenstrual syndrome and late luteal phase
- 10 dysphoric disorder), psoriasis, psychoactive substance use disorders, psychotic disorders (including schizophrenia, schizoaffective and schizophreniform disorders), seasonal affective disorder, selective serotonin reuptake inhibition (SSRI) "poop out" syndrome (i.e., wherein a patient who fails to maintain a satisfactory response to SSRI therapy after an initial period of satisfactory response), sleep disorders (such as narcolepsy and
- 15 enuresis), social phobia (including social anxiety disorder), somatoform disorders, specific developmental disorders, TIC disorders (e.g., Tourette's Disease), tobacco addiction, vascular dementia and cognitive impairment associated with schizophrenia (CIAS). They are most particularly useful for the treatment of ADHD and schizophrenia.
- 20 Another preferred group of compounds of the present invention inhibit the reuptake of norepinephrine, serotonin and dopamine. Compounds of the present invention with this pharmacological profile are particularly useful for the treatment of a variety of conditions such as depression, obesity, compulsive disorders (including bulimia, obsessive compulsive disorder, drug addiction including cocaine abuse and alcohol addiction),
- 25 hypertension, senile dementia, Alzheimer's, memory loss, attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD), sexual dysfunction, Parkinsonism, anxiety, chronic fatigue syndrome, panic disorders, cognitive disorders, schizophrenia, gastrointestinal disorders, headache, cardiovascular disorders, epilepsy, smoking cessation, pain including chronic pain, urinary incontinence, emesis and sleep disorders. They are most particularly useful for the
- 30 treatment of depression, chronic pain, smoking cessation and obesity.

-36-

Accordingly, the present invention provides a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for use in therapy. In particular, the present invention provides a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for use as an inhibitor of the uptake of one or more of the monoamine neurotransmitters serotonin, dopamine and norepinephrine.

In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method for inhibiting the uptake of one or more monoamines selected from serotonin, dopamine and norepinephrine in a mammal, comprising administering to a mammal in need of such inhibition an effective amount of a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. In particular, the present invention provides a method for treating a disorder which is caused by or linked to decreased neurotransmission of one or more monoamines selected from serotonin, dopamine and norepinephrine in a mammal, comprising administering to a mammal in need of such treatment an effective amount of a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Such disorders include, for example, disorders of the central and/or peripheral nervous system.

In the context of the present specification the terms "treating" and "treatment" include prophylactic treatment as well as curative treatment.

In another alternative embodiment, the present invention provides for the use of a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for the manufacture of a medicament for inhibiting the uptake of one or more monoamines selected from serotonin, dopamine and norepinephrine. In particular, the present invention provides for the use of a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of a disorder which is caused by or linked to decreased neurotransmission of one or more monoamines selected from serotonin, dopamine and norepinephrine. Such disorders include, for example, disorders of the central and/or peripheral nervous system.

-37-

The compounds may be administered by various routes and are usually employed in the form of a pharmaceutical composition.

Accordingly, in a further embodiment, the present invention provides a pharmaceutical  
5 composition comprising a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof together with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent or carrier.

Such compositions may be prepared by methods well known in the pharmaceutical art and normally comprise at least one active compound in association with a  
10 pharmaceutically acceptable diluent or carrier. In making the compositions of the present invention, the active ingredient will usually be mixed with a carrier or diluted by a carrier, and/or enclosed within a carrier which may, for example, be in the form of a capsule, sachet, paper or other container.

15 The compositions indicated can be sterilized and/or can contain auxiliaries such as lubricants, preservatives, stabilizers and/or wetting agents, emulsifiers, salts for affecting the osmotic pressure, buffer substances, colourants, flavourings and/or one or more further active compounds. Compositions of the invention may be formulated so as to provide, quick, sustained or delayed release of the active ingredient after administration to  
20 the patient by employing procedures well known in the art.

The compositions are preferably formulated in a unit dosage form, each dosage containing from about 5 to about 500 mg of the active ingredient.

25 In the context of the present specification, the term "unit dosage form" refers to physically discrete units suitable as unitary doses for human subjects and other mammals, each unit containing a predetermined quantity of one or more compounds of Formula I or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, calculated to produce the desired therapeutic effect, together with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent or carrier.

30

Compounds of formula I may be prepared by conventional organic chemistry techniques

-38-

and also by solid phase synthesis.

In the present specification the abbreviation "boc" or "BOC" refers to the N-protecting group t-butyloxycarbonyl.

5

In the present specification the abbreviation "TFA" refers to trifluoroacetic acid.

In the present specification the abbreviation "DMF" refers to dimethylformamide.

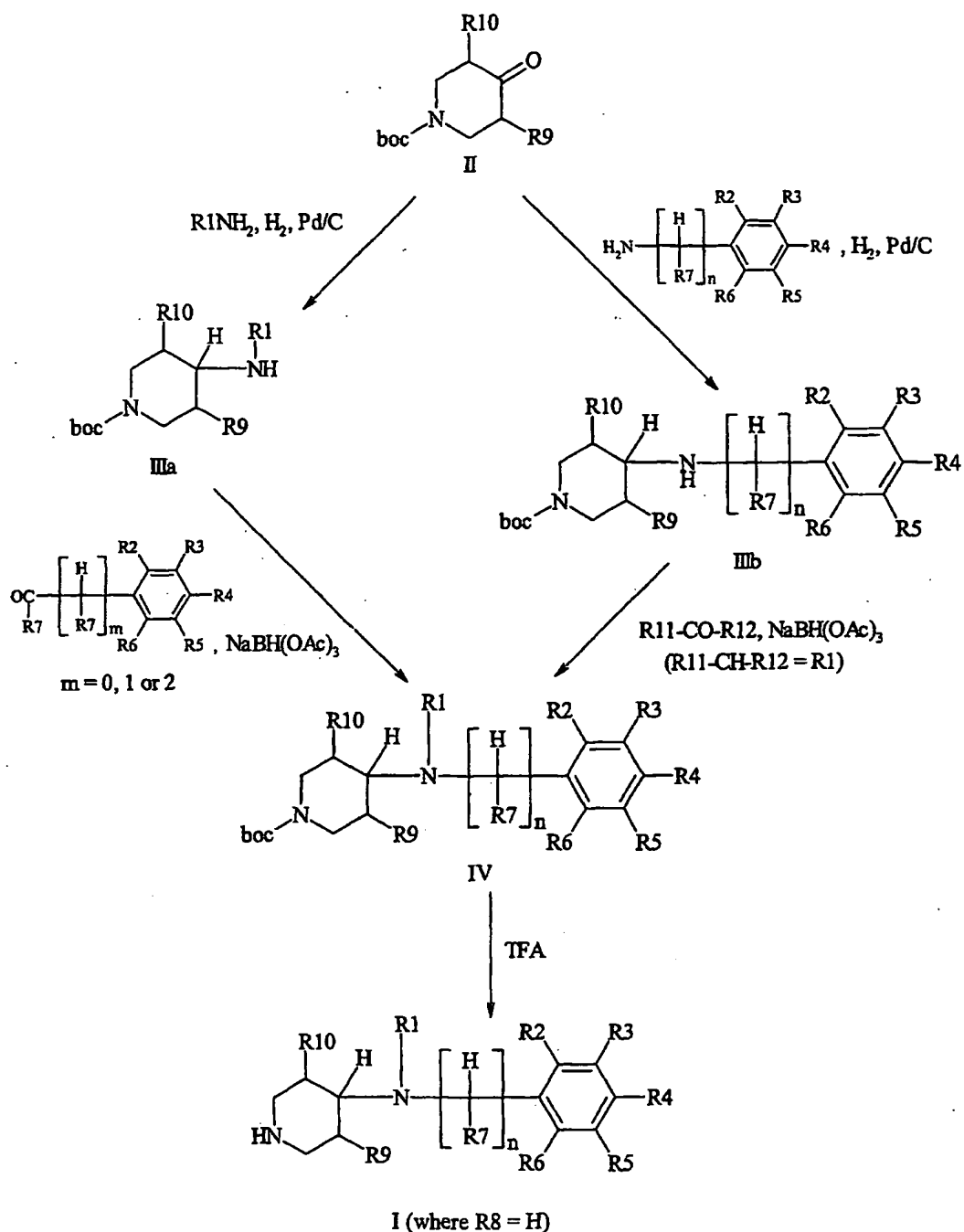
10 In the present specification the abbreviation "SPE" refers to solid phase extraction.

In the present specification the abbreviation "ACE-Cl" refers to  $\alpha$ -chloroethyl chloroformate.

15 When R8 is H, a suitable three-step conventional synthesis is outlined in the scheme shown below.



-39-



A Boc-protected 4-piperidone (II) is reductively aminated with an amine to provide a 4-amino-piperidine (IIIa or IIIb). A second reductive amination with an aldehyde or ketone

5 provides a Boc-protected compound of formula I (IV). The Boc group is removed under

-40-

acidic conditions to provide a compound of formula I (where R8 is H). If desired, the compound of formula I (where R8 is H) may be converted to a suitable salt by addition of a suitable quantity of a suitable acid. In the schemes above (and below) R1 to R7, R9, R10 and n are as previously defined, m is 0, 1 or 2 and R11 and R12 are chosen such that

5 R11-CH-R12 = R1.

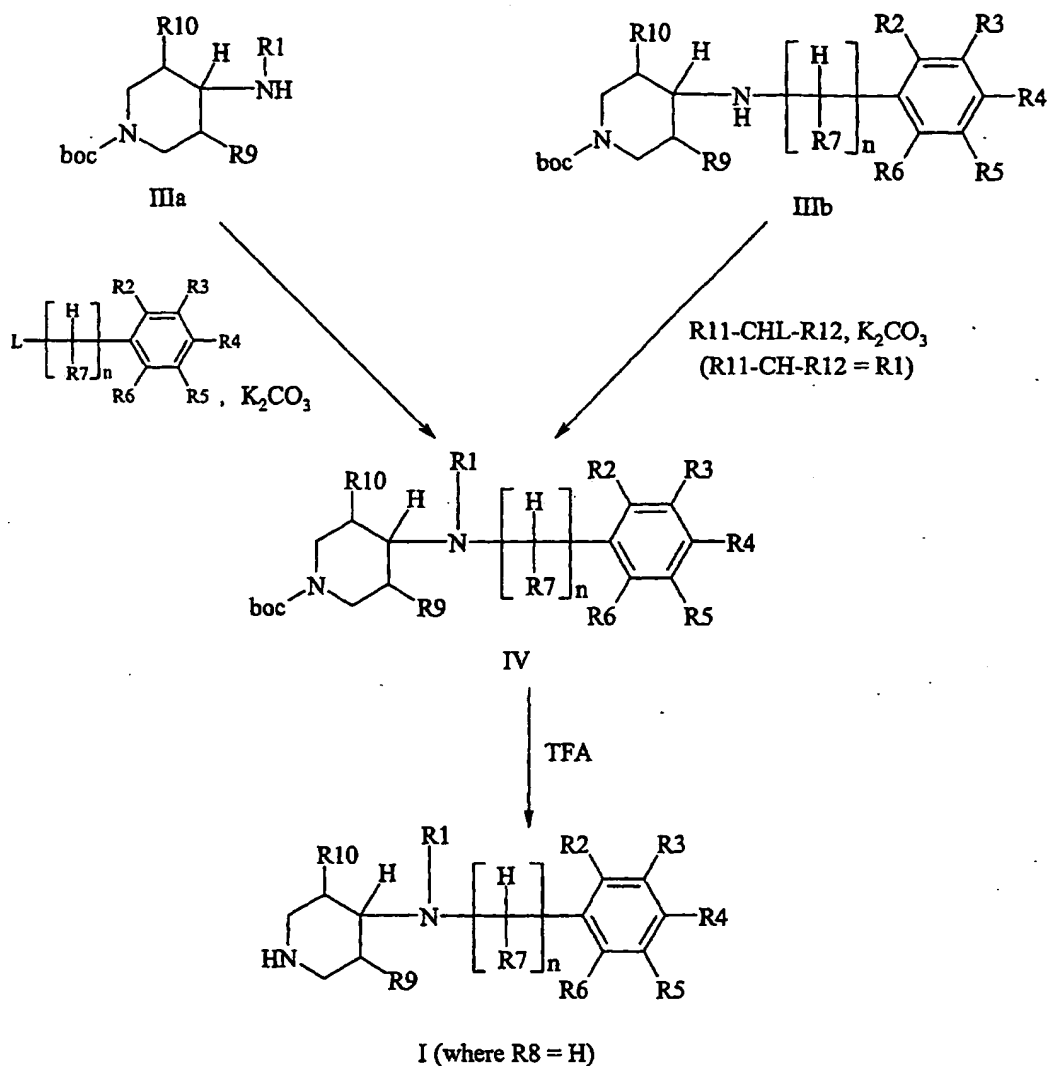
Although the boc N-protecting group is used in the above illustration, it will be appreciated that other N-protecting groups (for example acetyl, benzyl or benzyloxycarbonyl) could also be used together with a deprotection step appropriate for the

10 N-protecting group used. Similarly, other reducing agents (for example NaBH<sub>4</sub> or LiAlH<sub>4</sub>) may be used in the reductive amination steps and other acids (for example HCl) may be used in the deprotection step.

As an alternative to the second reductive amination step, compound IIIa or IIIb may be

15 subjected to an alkylation step as shown below (L represents a suitable leaving group – for example Br or tosyl).

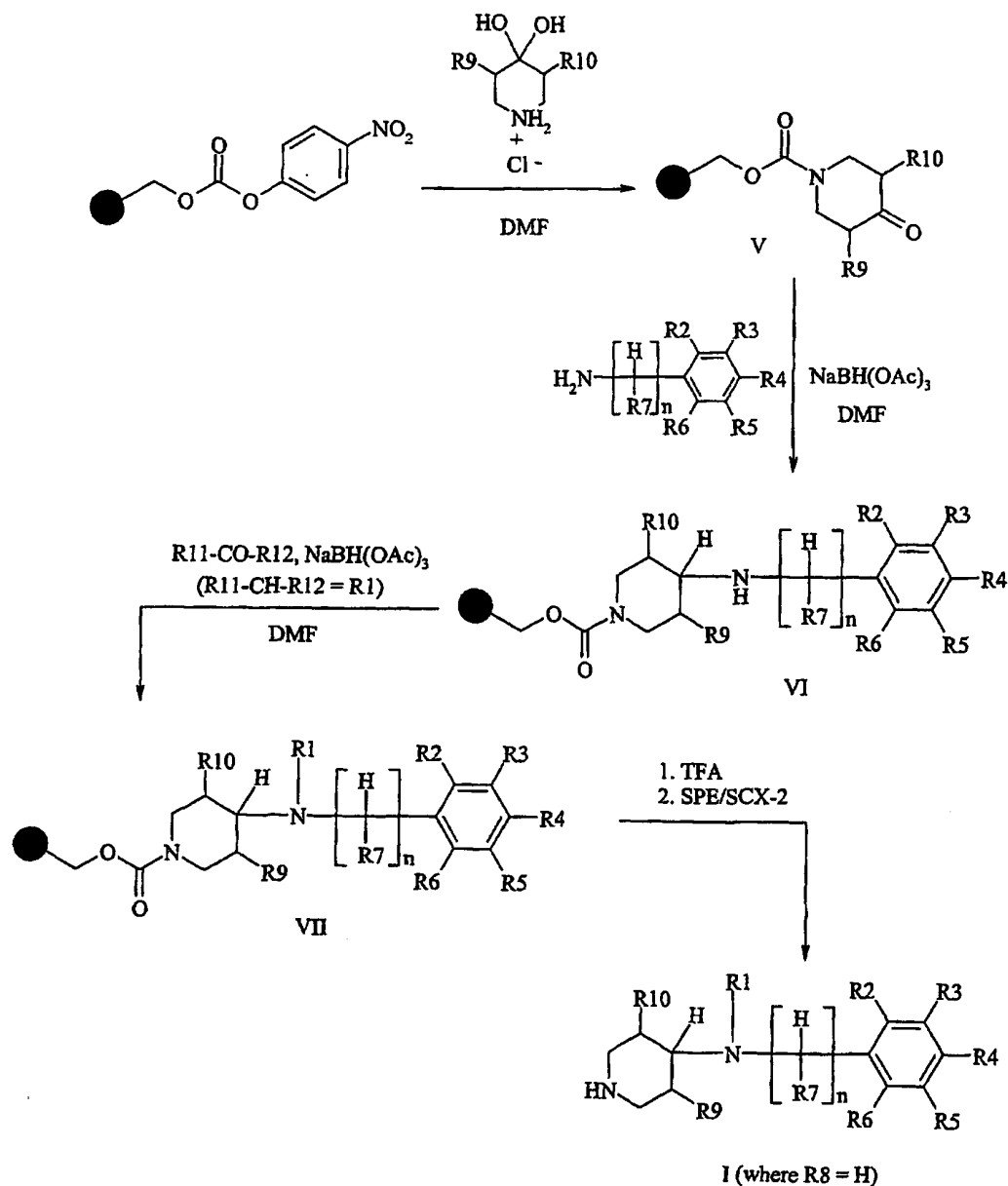
-41-



Once again, N-protection other than boc may also be used together with a suitable deprotection step. Similarly, bases other than potassium carbonate (e.g NaH) may be used  
 5 for the alkylation step

Using essentially the same chemical reactions as in the first scheme above, the compounds of formula I (where R8 is H) may also be prepared by a solid phase parallel synthesis technique as outlined in the scheme shown below.

-42-

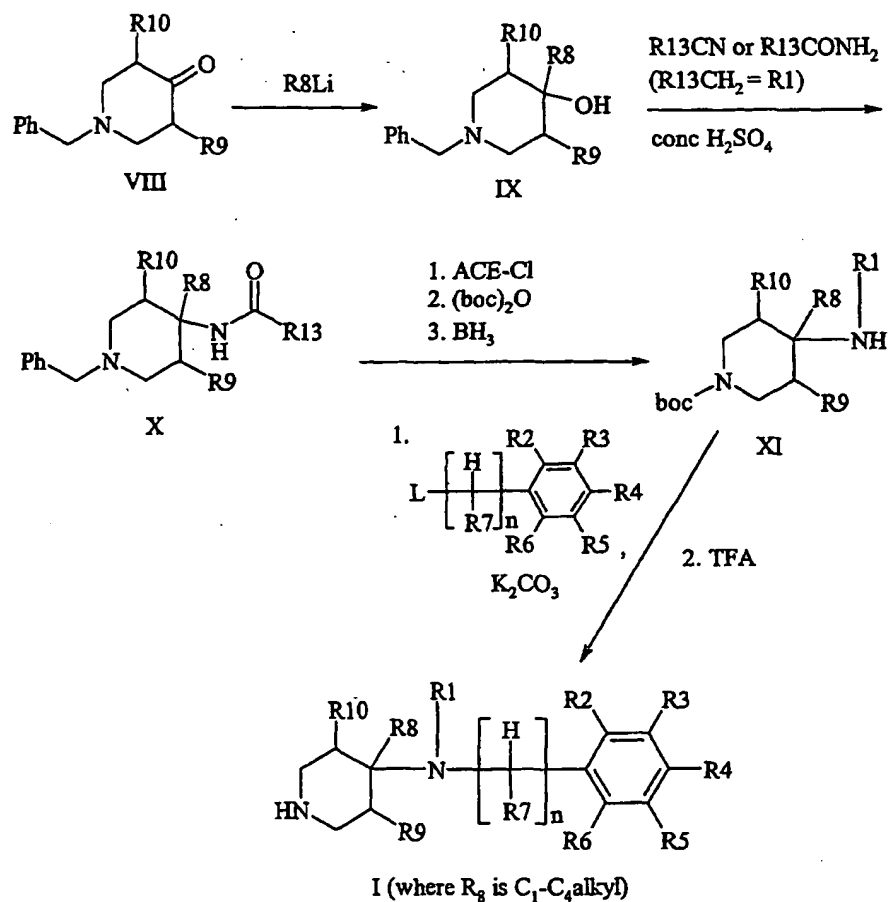


- A piperidone hydrate is attached to a polystyrene resin to provide a resin bound piperidone (V). Aliquots are reductively aminated to provide a resin bound secondary amine (VI) that can undergo a further reductive amination with an aldehyde or ketone to give the tertiary amine (VII). Acidic cleavage from the resin and SPE provides
- 5

-43-

compounds of formula I (where R<sub>8</sub> is H) which may be purified using, for example, the SCX-2 derivatised silica.

- Although NaBH(OAc)<sub>3</sub> is used in the above illustration, it will be appreciated that other reducing agents (for example NaBH<sub>4</sub> or LiAlH<sub>4</sub>) may be used in the reductive amination steps and other acids (for example HCl) may be used in the deprotection step. Solid phase resins other than the p-nitrophenylcarbonate-polystyrene resin illustrated above may also be employed.
- 10 When R<sub>8</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl, a conventional synthetic route is outlined in the scheme shown below.



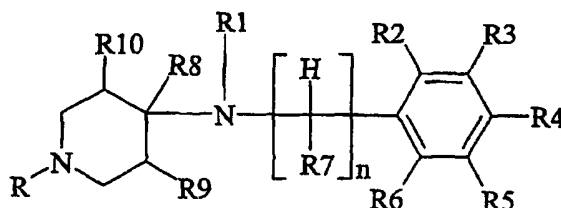
-44-

A benzyl-protected 4-piperidone (VIII) is alkylated with an alkyllithium reagent to provide a 4-amino-piperidinol (IX). Treatment with an alkylnitrile or alkylamide under strongly acidic conditions provides a secondary amide (X) which may be deprotected, boc-protected and reduced to provide a secondary amine (XI). Alkylation of the secondary amine (XI) followed by removal of the boc group provides a compound of formula I (where R<sub>8</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl). In the scheme above L is a leaving group as previously defined and R<sub>13</sub> is chosen such that R<sub>13</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub> = R<sub>1</sub>.

Although the benzyl and boc N-protecting groups are used in the above illustration, it will be appreciated that other N-protecting groups could also be used in their place together with deprotection steps appropriate for those N-protecting groups. Similarly, other reducing agents may be used in the amidecarbonyl reduction step and other organometallics or bases may be used in the respective alkylation steps.

15

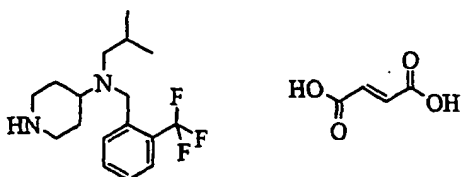
The present invention also provides a process for producing a compound of formula I above, which comprises deprotecting a compound of the formula



20

where R is an N-protecting group. Suitable N-protecting groups will be known to the person skilled in the art and include, for example, boc, benzyl, benzyloxycarbonyl and acetyl.

25

**EXAMPLE 1:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-([2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine fumarate****Method 1**

- 5 (i) N-BOC-piperidone (1.25g, 6.27mmol) and 2-trifluoromethylbenzylamine (1.1g, 6.28mmol) were hydrogenated at 60 psi in ethanol (30ml) in the presence of 5% palladium on charcoal (0.3g) using a Parr hydrogenator. After 2.5h, the catalyst was filtered off and the filtrate was evaporated to give an oil (2.5g). The oil was purified by flash chromatography over silica, ramping the solvent mixture from 20% cyclohexane in ethyl acetate to ethyl acetate to give 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-([2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate as an oil (1.8g, 80%).  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ) 7.62-7.66 (2H, dd, 2 ArH), 7.50-7.55 (1H, t, ArH), 7.32-7.37 (1H, t, ArH), 3.97 (2H, s, ArCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.97-4.19 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.78-2.86 (2H, brt, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.64-2.74 (1H, m, NCH), 1.85-1.90 (2H, dd, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.50-1.24 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.46 (9H, s, 3x CCH<sub>3</sub>); LCMS 6min gradient method,  $R_t$  = 5.28 min ( $M^+ + H$ ) = 415.
- 10 (ii) Sodium triacetoxymethylborohydride (0.497g, 2.35mmol) was added in two lots over 15min to a stirred mixture of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-([2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate (0.6g, 1.68mmol), isobutyraldehyde (0.483g, 6.70mmol), acetic acid (1.01g, 16.7mmol) and 1,2-dichloroethane (10ml). After stirring for 3 days under nitrogen, excess 5M sodium hydroxide was added and the mixture was stirred for 30 min. The mixture was extracted 3 times with dichloromethane. The dichloromethane extracts were combined, washed ( $H_2O$ ), dried ( $MgSO_4$ ) and evaporated to give an oil (0.7g). The oil was dissolved in ethanol (10ml) and 2M HCl in ether (3.5ml) was added and the mixture was stirred at
- 20 room temperature under nitrogen for 1 day. The solution was evaporated in vacuo at 50°C and the resulting oil was converted to the free base using a SCX-2 ion exchange column, eluting with methanol and then a 2.3M solution of ammonia in methanol to give an oil.
- 25

-46-

The oil was converted to the fumarate salt (ethanol/ether) give the title product as a white solid (0.151g, 21%).  $\delta$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.95-7.98 (1H, d), 7.58-7.67 (2H, m), 7.38-7.43 (1H, t), 6.69 (2H, s), 3.87 (2H, s), 3.43-3.47 (2H, d), 2.77-2.97 (3H, m), 3.32-3.35 (2H, d), 2.02-2.06 (2H, m), 2.02-2.06 (3H, m), 0.90-0.92 (6H, d); LCMS 12 min gradient method, Rt = 5.6 min, ( $M^+ + H$ ) = 315.

## Method 2

(i) To a mixture of N-BOC-piperidone (22g, 110mmol) and 2-trifluoromethylbenzylamine (19.3g, 110mmol) in a Parr bottle was placed ethanol (300ml). Palladium on carbon (5%, 6g) was then added and the mixture hydrogenated at 65psi for 3hr. Reaction filtered through Celite, concentrated in vacuo to give 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-({[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl}amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate as an oil (37.2g, 94%). LCMS- 6 mins gradient Rt = 2.69 ( $M^+ + 1$ ) 359.2 1H NMR ( $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  = 7.65-7.60 (2H, m), 7.55-7.50 (1H, m), 7.46-7.33 (1H, m), 4.10-3.95 (4H, m), 2.90-2.75 (2H, m), 2.70-2.61 (1H, m), 1.91-1.85 (2H, m), 1.49 (9H, s), 1.38-1.22 (2H, m).

(ii) A solution of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-({[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl}amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate (28.0g, 80.7mmol), isobutylaldehyde (23.27g, 29.4ml, 322.8mmol) and acetic acid (807mmol, 48.46g, 46.2ml) in 1,2-dichloroethane (500ml) at room temperature under nitrogen was stirred for 30min. Then sodium triacetoxyborohydride (112.9mmol, 23.9g) was added portion wise over 15min and the reaction left to stir at room temperature for 16h. Excess 2M NaOH was added to the reaction mixture until pH>12. The mixture was extracted into dichloromethane (3x 400ml). The combined organics were dried ( $MgSO_4$ ), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give the crude product as an oil. Purified using a silica column eluting with 0-5% ethyl acetate in cyclohexane: to yield an oil in two batches (12g and 10g each).

(iii) To a solution of the above oil (11.9g, 28.7mmol) in ethanol was placed HCl (conc. 28ml) and stirred at room temperature for 5days. An additional 50ml of HCl added and stirred for an additional 16h. Solvent removed in vacuo and then the crude was partitioned between dichloromethane/water and 2M NaOH added until pH>10. The phases were then separated, aqueous washed with dichloromethane and combined organics dried, ( $MgSO_4$ ), filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give a crude oil (7.5g,

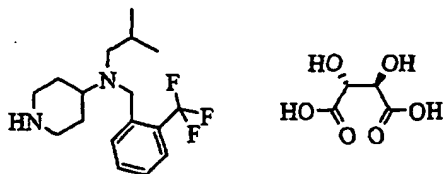


-47-

83%). Compound was purified on silica column DCM:MeOH:NH<sub>3</sub> (100:5:1) to give a N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine (4.5g, 50%). Crude fractions were then combined with the column fractions of a second similar reaction to give a total yield of (11.3g, 68%). The fumarate salt was made by taking the free base in ethanol (150ml) and whilst heating adding fumaric acid (1 equivalent) as an ethanol solution. The salt was washed with diethyl ether to yield the title product as a white solid (12.6g, 81% for salt formation).

**EXAMPLE 2:**

10 N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine L-tartrate



(i) To a solution of N-BOC-piperidin-4-one (500g, 2.5 mol) in 2.3L absolute ethanol, was added at room temperature isobutylamine (187.5g, 2.56 mol). After 30min stirring reaction mixture was transferred to a stainless steel hydrogenator and 40g anhydrous 10% Pd/C was added. Reactor was carefully purged with nitrogen and pressurised with hydrogen to 15psi over atmospheric pressure. Exothermic reaction immediately took place, temperature was not allowed to exceed 27°C. After 30min hydrogen was no longer consumed. Pressure was then increased to 22psi for a 15min period in order to assure reaction completion. Residual hydrogen pressure was released and reactor purged with nitrogen. Reaction mixture was then filtered on celite and solvent stripped out under vacuum up to 50°C. The product 4-isobutylamino-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester was isolated as pale yellow oil, 631g (98% yield). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (250 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 0.92 (d, J=6.57 Hz, 6 H), 1.27 (m, 2H), 1.46 (s, 9H), 1.72 (m, 1H), 1.84 (d, J=12.13 Hz, 2H), 2.45 (d, J=6.82 Hz, 2H), 2.58 (t, J=10.11 Hz, 1H), 2.81 (t, J=11.87 Hz, 2H), 4.03 (m, 2H). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (250 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 21.04, 28.85, 28.98, 33.02, 42.97, 55.28, 55.34, 79.61, 155.09.

(ii) To a solution of 4-isobutylamino-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (20g,

-48-

0.078 mol) in 200 ml anhydrous THF was added 2-trifluoromethylbenzaldehyde (16.37g, 0.094 mol) and then sodium triacetoxyborohydride (24.8g, 0.117 mol) in one portion. Very slight exothermic reaction was observed (temperature increased from 23 to 27°C). After 17h reaction at room temperature an additional portion of 2-  
5 trifluoromethylbenzaldehyde (3.3g, 0.019 mol) and then sodium triacetoxyborohydride (5g, 0.023 mol) was added. After 7h at room temperature no more N-BOC-4-isobutylaminopiperidine was detected.

Reaction mixture was cooled down to 0°C and a 1M NaOH solution 200 ml was added. The mixture was extracted twice with 200ml methyl tert-butyl ether, organic layers were  
10 isolated then dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and collected liquors were concentrated under vacuum. The crude compound was then chromatographed on silica gel (eluant: heptane/ethyl acetate 95/5) to give 26.3g of pure compound 4-[isobutyl-(2-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (81% yield). As an alternative to chromatography the crude 4-[isobutyl-(2-trifluoromethyl-  
15 benzyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (10g) was dissolved in MeOH (34ml) at 40°C and water (8.5ml) was added dropwise under stirring. After cooling to 20°C, the white solid was filtered, washed 3 times with 3ml of 80:20 (v:v) MeOH/water and dried at 50°C under vacuum overnight (88% yield). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (250 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm 0.72 (d, J=6.61 Hz, 6 H), 1.28 (m, 11 H), 1.46 (m, 1 H), 1.57 (d, J=13.53 Hz, 2 H),  
20 2.10 (d, J=6.92 Hz, 2 H), 2.37 (m, 3 H), 3.64 (s, 2 H), 3.99 (d, J=12.59 Hz, 2 H), 7.13 (m, 1 H), 7.35 (t, J=7.55 Hz, 1 H), 7.43 (d, J=7.87 Hz, 1 H), 7.78 (d, J=7.87 Hz, 1 H). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (250 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 21.17, 27.3, 28.12, 28.84, 44.17, 51.36, 58.43, 19.07, 79.73, 122.81, 125.74-125.84, 126.66, 127.17-128.17-128.64 (CF<sub>3</sub>), 130.24, 132.04, 140.94, 155.11.

25 (iii) To a mixture of 36 ml ethanol and 37%HCl 16 ml heated up to 50°C was added portion-wise 4-[isobutyl-(2-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (8 g, 0.01936 mol) gas evolution was observed. Reaction mixture was then heated to 60°C. After 30min reaction was completed.

The crude hydrochloride salt (8.4 g material) was then isolated by concentration of the  
30 reaction mixture under vacuum up to 50°C. This was neutralised by 100ml 1M NaOH solution, then extracted twice with 100ml methyl tert-butyl ether. Upper organic layer

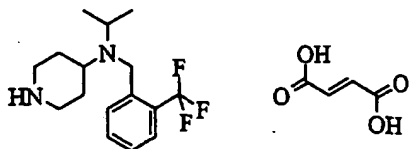
-49-

was then isolated, washed twice with 10ml 10% NaCl, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine 6.3 g was then isolated as pale yellow oil by filtration of the salts and evaporation of the solvent under vacuum up to 50°C. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (250 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm 0.89 (d, J=6.61 Hz, 6 H), 1.45 (m, 2H), 1.65 (m, 2H), 1.78 (d, J=13.53 Hz, 2H), 2.3 (d, J=6.92 Hz, 2H), 2.49 (m, 3H), 3.11 (d, J=9.91 Hz, 2H), 3.82 (s, 2H), 7.30 (t, J=7.55 Hz, 1H), 7.51 (t, J=7.55 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (d, J=7.87 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, J=7.87 Hz, 1H).

(iv). A solution of N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine (6.3 g, 0.02 mol) dissolved in isopropanol (70 ml), then L-tartaric acid (3 g, 0.02 mol) was added in one portion, then the mixture was heated up to 65°C. After 1h at 65°C the mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for another 1h. The title compound (8.4g, 90% yield) was then isolated by filtration; washed twice with 10ml isopropanol, dried under vacuum up to 40°C. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-D<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm 0.81 (d, J=6.57 Hz, 6H), 1.58 (m, 1H), 1.73 (m, 2H), 1.83 (m, 2H), 2.24 (d, J=7.07, 2H), 2.71 (t, J=11.62 Hz, 1H), 2.79 (m, 2H), 3.29 (d, J=12.13 Hz, 2H), 3.76 (s, 2H), 3.96 (s, 2H), 4.60 (s, 5H), 7.44 (t, J=7.45 Hz, 1H), 7.66 (m, 1H), 7.67 (d, J=7.83 Hz, 1H), 7.90 (d, J=8.08 Hz, 1H). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (250 MHz, DMSO-D<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 20.94, 24.72, 26.63, 43.53, 51.01, 55.34, 58.64, 72.00, 125.78, 126.77, 127.12, 127.24, 127.38, 130.28, 132.78, 140.10, 174.90.

### 20 EXAMPLE 3:

#### N-(1-methylethyl)-N-{{2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine fumarate



(i) Sodium triacetoxyborohydride (0.5g, 2.36mmol) was added to a mixture of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-({2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl)amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate (0.6g, 1.68mmol), acetone (0.39g, 6.70mmol), acetic acid (1.01g, 16.7 mmol) and 1,2-dichloroethane. After stirring under nitrogen at room temperature for 15 min, the mixture was heated at 55°C for 3 days. More acetone (0.30g, 6.7mmol) and sodium

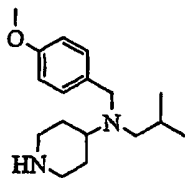
-50-

triacetoxyborohydride (0.5g, 2.36mmol) were added and the mixture was reheated for 2 days. After cooling, water (10ml) and excess 5M NaOH solution were added and, after stirring at room temperature for 30 min, the product was extracted into dichloromethane. The dichloromethane extract was washed (brine), dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated in vacuo to give an oil (0.55g). The oil was purified by MS guided preparative LC to give 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-((2-methylpropyl){[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl}amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate as the acetate salt (0.082g, 12%); LCMS 6 min, Rt = 3.96 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+H) = 401.

(ii) 4M HCl in dioxane (1ml) was added to 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-((2-methylpropyl){[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl}amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate acetate salt (82mg, 0.16mmol) in ethanol (5ml). After stirring for 6h at room temperature, the solution was evaporated in vacuo at 50°C to give an oil which was converted to the free base using a SCX-2 ion exchange column, eluting with methanol and then a 2.3M solution of ammonia in methanol. The free base was converted to the fumarate salt (ethanol/ether) to give the title product as a white solid (43.3mg, 65%).  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 8.12-8.19 (1H, d), 7.70-7.78 (2H, dd), 7.48-7.53 (1H, t), 6.82 (2H, s), 4.06 (2H, s), 3.51-3.55 (2H, bd), 3.20-3.29 (1H, quintet), 3.06-3.15 (3H, m), 2.12-2.22 (2H, br d), 1.84-1.97 (2H, m), 1.22-1.24 (6H, d). LCMS 12 min, Rt = 4.67 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+H) = 301.

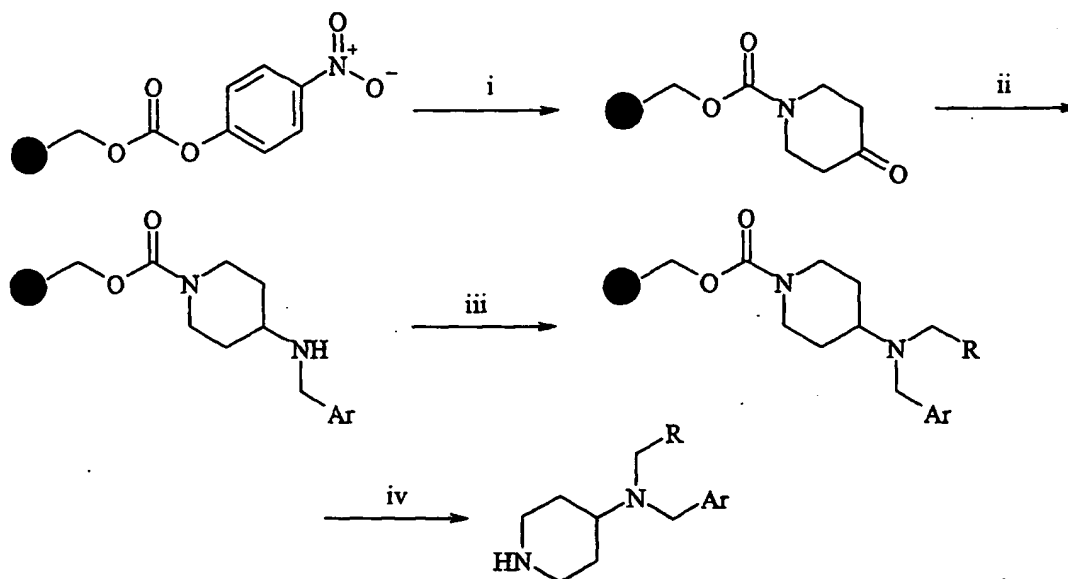
#### 20 EXAMPLE 4:

##### N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{[4-(methoxy)phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine



Compounds were prepared by solid phase synthesis by the route shown below. The sequence is preferably performed on a polystyrene resin. The process may be run in a combinatorial fashion such that all possible compounds from sets of precursors ArCH<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub> and RCHO may be prepared. The sequence is performed without characterisation of the resin-bound intermediates.

-51-



i) To suspension of p-nitrophenyl carbonate resin (Novabiochem, 1.56 g, 1.5 mmol) in DMF (20 ml) was added 4-piperidone hydrate hydrochloride (691 mg, 4.5 mmol) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (1.56 ml, 9 mmol). The mixture was agitated gently for 69 h, then filtered and washed with DMF (3 x 50 ml). The resin was resuspended in DMF (20 ml), N,N-diisopropylethylamine (2 ml) added, and the mixture agitated gently for 5 min. The resin was filtered off, washed with DMF (2 x 50 ml) and MeOH (3 x 50 ml) and dried in a vacuum oven at 45°C.

(ii) Aliquots (50 mg, 0.05 mmol) of the resin prepared in step i) were dispensed into a Titan 24-well Filter Plate (Radleys) fitted with 5 mm PTFE frits. The bottom of the filter plate was closed with a PTFE seal retained by a Combi-Clamp (Radleys). To each well was added a 1M solution of a substituted benzylamine in DMF (0.5 ml, 0.5 mmol) and a 0.5M solution of sodium triacetoxyborohydride in DMF (0.5 ml, 0.25 mmol). The top of the plate was closed with a PTFE seal retained by the Combi-Clamp and the whole assembly agitated by orbital shaking for 22 h. After removal of the seals the reactions were filtered under a slight vacuum and washed with DMF (4 x 2.5 ml).

(iii) The bottom of the filter plate was closed with a PTFE seal retained by a Combi-Clamp. To each well was added a 1M solution of an aldehyde in DMF (0.5 ml, 0.5 mmol) and a 0.5M solution of sodium triacetoxyborohydride in DMF (0.5 ml, 0.25 mmol). The top of the plate was closed with a PTFE seal retained by the Combi-Clamp and the whole assembly agitated by orbital shaking for 43 h. After removal of the seals

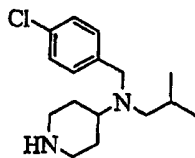
-52-

the reactions were filtered under a slight vacuum and washed with DMF (1 x 2.5 ml), EtOH (2 x 2.5 ml) and dichloromethane (4 x 2.5 ml), and partially dried under vacuum.

(iv) The bottom of the filter plate was closed with a PTFE seal retained by a Combi-Clamp. To each well was added a TFA/H<sub>2</sub>O mixture (95:5 v/v, 1 ml). The top of the plate was closed with a PTFE seal retained by the Combi-Clamp and the whole assembly  
 5 agitated by orbital shaking for 6 h. After removal of the seals the reactions were filtered under a slight vacuum and washed with dichloromethane (2 x 2 ml). Appropriate filtrates and washings were combined and volatile components removed by vacuum evaporation. Each residue was dissolved in MeOH (1 ml) and the solutions applied to MeOH-washed  
 10 SCX-2 cartridges (0.5 g/2.5 ml) (Jones Chromatography). After draining under gravity the cartridges were washed with MeOH (2.5 ml) and the products then eluted using a 2M solution of ammonia in MeOH (2.5 ml). Removal of volatile components by vacuum evaporation gave the desired products in ca. 50% overall yield.

By this means using 4-methoxybenzylamine and isobutyraldehyde was prepared the title  
 15 compound N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[[4-(methoxy)phenyl]methyl]-piperidin-4-amine, m/e 277.2 [M+H],  $\delta$ H (300 MHz CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 7.26-7.23 (2H d Ar), 6.84-6.81 (2H d Ar), 3.80 (3H s CH<sub>3</sub>OAr), 3.54 (2H s ArCH<sub>2</sub>N), 3.11-3.07 (2H d CH<sub>2</sub>NH), 2.52-2.45 (3H m CH<sub>2</sub>N), 2.22-2.19 (2H d iPrCH<sub>2</sub>N), 1.84-1.63 (3H m ring CH<sub>2</sub>, Me<sub>2</sub>CH), 1.60-1.36 (2H m ring CH<sub>2</sub>), 0.84-0.82 (6H d CH<sub>3</sub>CH).

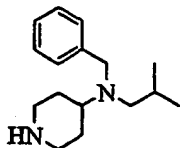
20

**EXAMPLE 5:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[[4-(chloro)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine**

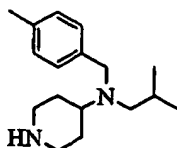
The title product m/e 281.1 (M+H) was prepared by the method described in example 4.

25 **EXAMPLE 6:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-(phenylmethyl)piperidin-4-amine**

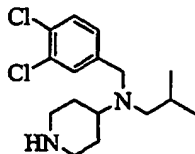
-53-



The title product m/e 247.2 (M+H) was prepared by the method described in example 4.

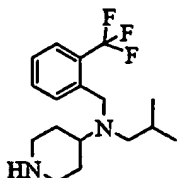
**EXAMPLE 7:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{4-(methyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine**

5 The title product m/e 261.2 (M+H) was prepared by the method described in example 4.

**EXAMPLE 8:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{3,4-(dichloro)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine**

The title product m/e 315.1 (M+H) was prepared by the method described in example 4.

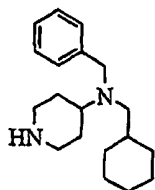
10

**EXAMPLE 9:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine**

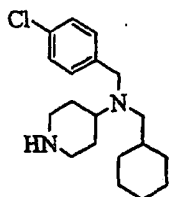
The title product m/e 315.2 (M+H) was prepared by the method described in example 4.

15 **EXAMPLE 10:****N-(cyclohexylmethyl)-N-(phenylmethyl)piperidin-4-amine**

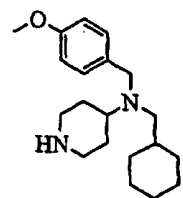
-54-



The title product m/e 287.2 (M+H) was prepared by the method described in example 4.

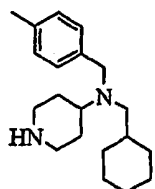
**EXAMPLE 11:****N-(cyclohexylmethyl)-N-{[4-(chloro)phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine**

- 5 The title product m/e 321.2 (M+H) was prepared by the method described in example 4.

**EXAMPLE 12:****N-(cyclohexylmethyl)-N-{[4-(methoxy)phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine**

The title product m/e 317.2 (M+H) was prepared by the method described in example 4.

10

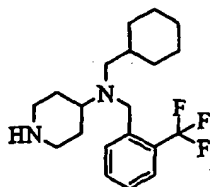
**EXAMPLE 13:****N-(cyclohexylmethyl)-N-{[4-(methyl)phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine**

The title product m/e 301.2 (M+H) was prepared by the method described in example 4.

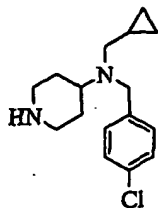


**EXAMPLE 14:****N-(cyclohexylmethyl)-N-{[3,4-(dichloro)phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine**

The title product m/e 355.1 (M+H) was prepared by the method described in example 4.

**5 EXAMPLE 15:****N-(cyclohexylmethyl)-N-{[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine**

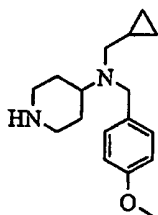
The title product m/e 355.2 (M+H) was prepared by the method described in example 4.

**EXAMPLE 16:****10 N-(cyclopropylmethyl)-N-{[4-(chloro)phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine**

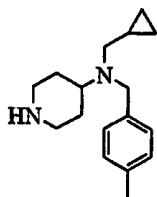
The title product m/e 279.1 (M+H) was prepared by the method described in example 4.

**EXAMPLE 17:****N-(cyclopropylmethyl)-N-{[4-(methoxy)phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine**

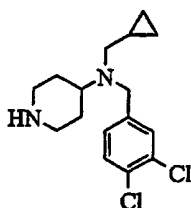
-56-



The title product m/e 275.2 (M+H) was prepared by the method described in example 4.

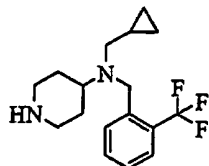
**EXAMPLE 18:****N-(cyclopropylmethyl)-N-{[4-(methyl)phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine**

- 5 The title product m/e 259.1 (M+H) was prepared by the method described in example 4.

**EXAMPLE 19:****N-(cyclopropylmethyl)-N-{[3,4-(dichloro)phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine**

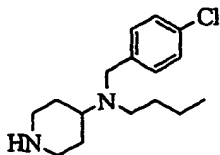
The title product m/e 313.1 (M+H) was prepared by the method described in example 4.

10

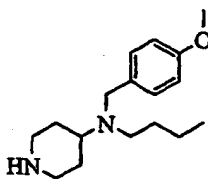
**EXAMPLE 20:****N-(cyclopropylmethyl)-N-{[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine**

The title product m/e 313.2 (M+H) was prepared by the method described in example 4.

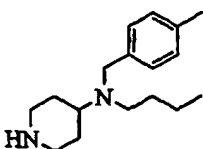
-57-

**EXAMPLE 21:****N-(butyl)-N-([4-(chloro)phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine**

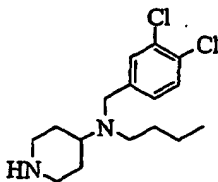
The title product m/e 281.1 (M+H) was prepared by the method described in example 4.

5 **EXAMPLE 22:****N-(butyl)-N-([4-(methoxy)phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine**

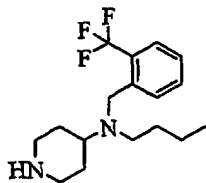
The title product m/e 277.2 (M+H) was prepared by the method described in example 4.

**EXAMPLE 23:**10 **N-(butyl)-N-([4-(methyl)phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine**

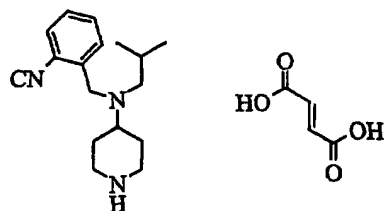
The title product m/e 261.2 (M+H) was prepared by the method described in example 4.

**EXAMPLE 24:****N-(butyl)-N-([3,4-(dichloro)phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine**

15 The title product m/e 315.1 (M+H) was prepared by the method described in example 4.

**EXAMPLE 25:****N-(butyl)-N-{{2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine**

The title product m/e 315.2 (M+H) was prepared by the method described in example 4.

**5   EXAMPLE 26:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{2-(cyano)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

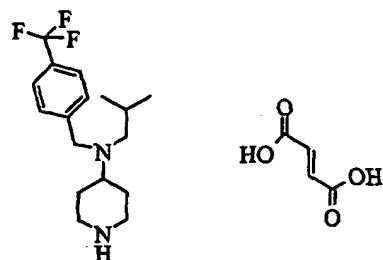
- To a solution of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2-methylpropyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate (0.38 g, 1.5 mmol, 1 eq) in 1,2-dichloroethane (10ml) was added 2-cyanobenzaldehyde (295 mg, 2.25 mmol, 1.5 eq) in 1,2-dichloroethane (1 ml). After stirring for 15 minutes
- 10 sodium triacetoxyborahydride (0.48g, 2.25 mmol, 1.5 eq) was added and the mixture left to stir for a further for 48 h. A further portion of 2-cyanobenzaldehyde (295 mg, 2.25 mmol, 1.5 eq) in 1,2-dichloroethane (1 ml) and sodium triacetoxyborahydride (0.48g, 2.25 mmol, 1.5 eq) in dimethylformamide (2 ml) were added and the reaction stirred for a further 16 h. Methanol (10 ml) was added and the product purified using SCX-2 ion
- 15 exchange cartridge (2 x 10 g) washing with methanol (100 ml) and eluting the product with 2M ammonia in methanol solution (100 ml). The solvent removed *in vacuo* to give 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[[2-(2-cyanophenyl)methyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-piperidine-1-carboxylate as a colourless oil. To this oil was added a 95% trifluoroacetic acid in water solution (10 ml) and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 16 h. The solvent
- 20 removed *in vacuo* and the residue diluted with methanol (5 ml) and loaded onto SCX-2 ion exchange cartridge (5 g). The column was washed with methanol (15 ml) and eluting the product with 2M ammonia in methanol solution (15 ml) the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give (309 mg, 76%) as a colourless oil. The product was taken up in diethyl ether (15

-59-

ml) and a few drops of methanol to solubilise and a hot solution of fumaric acid (132 mg, 1.1 mmol, 1 eq) in methanol (1 ml) was added. The solution was heated and a few drops of methanol added until all solid was in solution, then the mixture was allowed to slowly cool to 0°C. The product was collected by filtration and dried in a vacuum oven (40°C for 2 h) to give N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{[2-(cyano)phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine fumarate (279 mg, 48%) as a white solid.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.71 (1H, d,  $J = 7.5$  Hz, ArH), 7.65-7.64 (2H, m, ArH), 7.47-7.41 (1H, m, ArH), 6.70 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.86 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.50-3.46 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.03-2.85 (3H, m, NCH, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.30 (2H, d,  $J = 7.2$  Hz, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.13-2.09 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.90-1.75 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.63-1.54 (1H, m, CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>) and 0.81 (6H, d,  $J = 6.6$  Hz, CH<sub>3</sub>); LCMS 12 min, Rt = 4.4 min, ( $M^+ + 1$ ) = 272.2.

**EXAMPLE 27:**

**N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

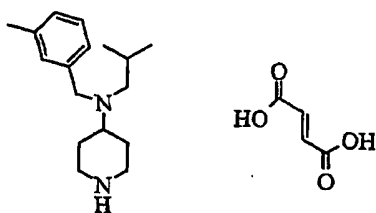


As example 26 with 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2-methylpropyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate and 4-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde to give N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine fumarate (242 mg, 37%) as a white solid.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.63-7.56 (4H, m, ArH), 6.70 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.76 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.46-3.42 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.98-2.77 (3H, m, NCH, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.31 (2H, d,  $J = 7.2$  Hz, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.05-2.00 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.84-1.66 (3H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub> and CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>) and 0.89 (6H, d,  $J = 6.6$  Hz, CH<sub>3</sub>); LCMS 12 min, Rt = 4.15 min, ( $M^+ + 1$ ) = 315.2

**EXAMPLE 28:**

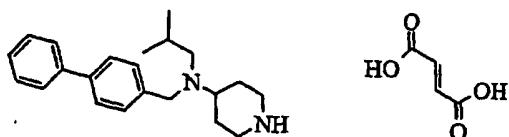
**N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{[3-(methyl)phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

-60-



As example 26 with 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2-methylpropyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate and 3-methylbenzaldehyde, further purification by recrystallisation from diethyl ether and ethanol gave N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[[3-(methyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate (156 mg, 28%) as a white solid.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.21-7.14 (3H, m, ArH), 7.10-7.03 (1H, m, ArH), 6.70 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.64 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.45-3.41 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.95-2.77 (3H, m, NCH, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.33 (3H, s, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.28 (2H, d, J = 7.1 Hz, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.02-1.98 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.83-1.66 (3H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub> and CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>) and 0.89 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz, CH<sub>3</sub>); LCMS 12 min, Rt = 1.32 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 261.3.

10

**EXAMPLE 29:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[[4-(phenyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

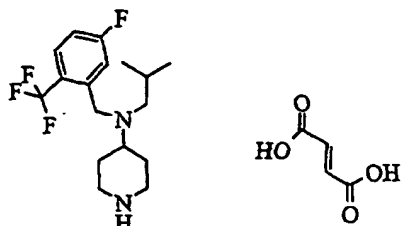
As example 26 with 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2-methylpropyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate and 4-biphenylcaroxaldehyde to give N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[[4-(phenyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate (208 mg, 32%) as a white solid.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.63-7.56 (4H, m, ArH), 7.46-7.41 (4H, m, ArH), 7.35-7.30 (1H, m, ArH), 6.70 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.72 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.46-3.42 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.97-2.81 (3H, m, NCH, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.33 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.05-2.01 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.85-1.72 (3H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub> and CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>) and 0.92 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz, CH<sub>3</sub>); LCMS 12 min, Rt = 4.08 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 323.2.

20

**EXAMPLE 30:**

-61-

**N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{5-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

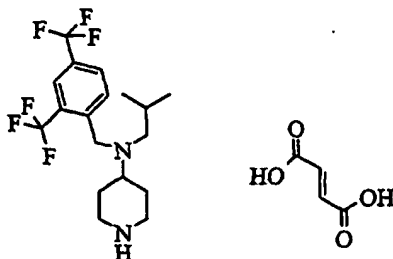


As example 26 with 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2-methylpropyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate and 5-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde, further purification by  
 5 recrystallisation from diethyl ether and ethanol gave N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{5-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine fumarate (160 mg, 24%) as a white solid.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.51-7.48 (2H, m, ArH), 6.96-6.91 (1H, m, ArH), 6.48 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.65 (2H, s,  $CH_2Ar$ ), 3.26-3.22 (2H, m,  $NCH_2$ ), 2.79-2.59 (3H, m, NCH,  $NCH_2$ ), 2.13 (2H, d,  $J = 7.0$  Hz,  $NCH_2$ ), 1.86-1.82 (2H, m,  $CCH_2$ ), 1.61-1.42 (3H, m,  $CCH_2$  and  $CH(CH_3)_2$ ) and 0.71 (6H, d,  $J = 6.6$  Hz,  $CH_3$ ); LCMS 12 min,  $R_t = 6.08$  min, ( $M^+ + 1$ ) = 333.1.

**EXAMPLE 31:**

**N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{2,4-di-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

15



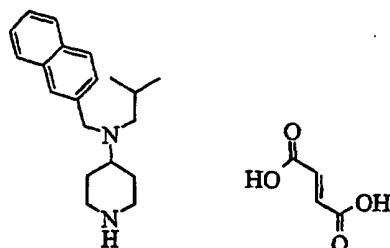
As example 26 with 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2-methylpropyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate and 2,4-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde to give N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{{2,4-di-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine fumarate (249 mg, 33%) as a white solid.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 8.23 (1H, d,  $J = 8.1$  Hz, ArH), 7.97-7.93 (2H, m, ArH), 6.70 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.95 (2H, s,  $CH_2Ar$ ), 3.48-3.44 (2H, m,  $NCH_2$ ), 3.00-2.78 (3H, m, NCH,  $NCH_2$ ), 2.36 (2H, d,  $J = 7.2$  Hz,  $NCH_2$ ), 2.08-2.04 (2H, m,  $CCH_2$ ),

-62-

1.86-1.63 (3H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub> and CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>) and 0.92 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz, CH<sub>3</sub>); LCMS 12 min, Rt = 6.74 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 383.1.

**EXAMPLE 32:**

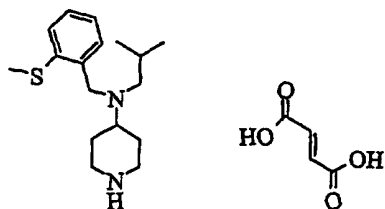
5 **N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{[2-naphthyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine fumarate**



As example 26 with 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2-methylpropyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate and 2-naphthaldehyde to give N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{[2-naphthyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine fumarate (227 mg, 37%) as a white solid.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.85-7.79 (4H, m, ArH), 7.56-7.53 (1H, m, ArH), 7.50-7.42 (2H, m, ArH),  
 10 6.70 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.84 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.45-3.41 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.94-2.82 (3H, m, NCH, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.35 (2H, d, J = 7.1 Hz, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.08-2.03 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.87-1.71 (3H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub> and CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>) and 0.91 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz, CH<sub>3</sub>); LCMS 12 min, Rt = 3.46 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 297.2.

15 **EXAMPLE 33:**

**N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{[2-(methylthio)phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine fumarate**



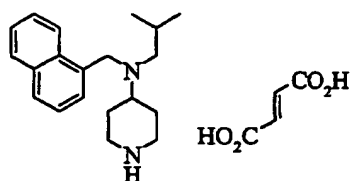
As example 26 with 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2-methylpropyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate and 2-methylthiobenzaldehyde, further purification by recrystallisation from diethyl ether and ethanol gave N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{[2-(methylthio)phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine fumarate (172 mg, 28%) as a white solid.  
 20  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.44 (1H, d, J = 7.7 Hz, ArH), 7.29-7.22 (2H, m, ArH), 7.15-7.10



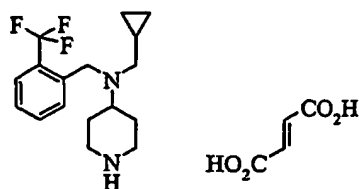
-63-

(1H, m, ArH), 6.70 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.75 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.47-3.42 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.96-2.77 (3H, m, NCH, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.46 (3H, s, SCH<sub>3</sub>), 2.29 (2H, d, J = 7.0 Hz, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.08-2.03 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.87-1.60 (3H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub> and CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>) and 0.86 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz, CH<sub>3</sub>); LCMS 12 min, Rt = 2.92 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 293.2.

5

**EXAMPLE 34:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-([1-naphthyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine hemifumarate**

As example 26 with 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2-methylpropyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate and 1-naphthaldehyde, further purification by recrystallisation from diethyl ether and ethanol gave N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-([1-naphthyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine hemifumarate (170 mg, 27%) as a white solid.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 8.44-8.41 (1H, m, ArH), 7.97-7.86 (2H, m, ArH), 7.66-7.49 (4H, m, ArH), 6.75 (1H, s, fumarate CH), 4.24 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.51-3.47 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.96-2.88 (3H, m, NCH, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.46 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.15-2.10 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.98-1.71 (3H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub> and CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>) and 0.92 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz, CH<sub>3</sub>); LCMS 12 min, Rt = 3.96 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 297.2.

**EXAMPLE 35:****N-(cyclopropylmethyl)-N-([2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

(i) To a solution of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-([2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate (8g, 22.3 mmol, 1 eq) in 1,2-dichloroethane (125 ml) was added cyclopropane carboxaldehyde (5.4 ml, 72.2 mmol, 3.2 eq). After stirring for 15 minutes sodium triacetoxyborohydride (6.62

-64-

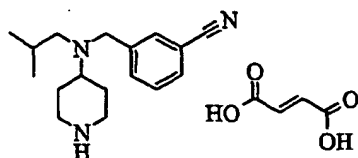
g, 31.2 mmol, 1.4 eq) was added and the mixture in two portions and left to stir for 16 h. 2M aqueous sodium hydroxide was added (50 ml), the aqueous layer was separated and extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 100 ml). The combined organic extracts were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give a colourless oil which was purified by  
5 flash chromatography with 10% ethyl acetate in *iso*-hexane to give 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-  
[{{2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}(cyclopropylmethyl)amino]-piperidine-1-  
carboxylate (6.6 g, 72%) as a white crystalline solid.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 8.01 (1H, d, J = 7.8 Hz, ArH), 7.58 (1H, d, J = 7.8 Hz, ArH), 7.53-7.48 (1H, m, ArH), 7.31-7.29 (1H, m, ArH), 4.21-4.04 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.86 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 2.83-2.50 (3H, m, NCH, NCH<sub>2</sub>),  
10 2.40 (2H, d, J = 6.4 Hz, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.80-1.69 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.50-1.31 (11H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub> and C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>), 0.89-0.70 (1H, m, CH), 0.43-0.33 (2H, m, CH<sub>2</sub>) and 0.09-0.00 (2H, m, CH<sub>2</sub>); LCMS 6 min, Rt = 3.54 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 413.3.

(ii) To a solution of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl}(cyclopropylmethyl)amino]-piperidine-1-carboxylate  
15 (6.6 g, 16 mmol, 1 eq) in ethanol (20 ml) was added a solution of concentrated hydrochloric acid (41.1 ml, 480 mmol, 30 eq) in ethanol (80 ml) and the solution left to stir at room temperature for 120 h. The solvent removed *in vacuo* and the oil taken up in dichloromethane (50 ml) and washed with saturated potassium carbonate (100 ml). The aqueous layer was separated and extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 50 ml), the  
20 combined organic extracts were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography with a gradient of 50% ethanol in 5% ammonia in methanol to give (4.08 g, 82%) as a colourless oil. The product was taken up in diethyl ether (150 ml) and a few drops of methanol to solubilize and a hot solution of fumaric acid (1.5 g, 13.1 mmol, 1 eq) in methanol (10 ml) was added. The solution was  
25 heated and a few drops of methanol added until all solid was in solution, then the mixture was allowed to slowly cool to 0°C. The product was collected by filtration and recrystallised from ethyl acetate/ethanol mixture to give N-(cyclopropylmethyl)-N-[[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate (2.3 g, 34%) as a white solid.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.95 (1H, d, J = 7.7 Hz, ArH), 7.57-7.48 (2H, m, ArH), 7.33-7.28  
30 (1H, m, ArH), 6.60 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.86 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.38-3.34 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.00-2.83 (3H, m, NCH, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.38 (2H, d, J = 6.4 Hz, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.00-1.95 (2H, m,

CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.77-1.62 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 0.79-0.72 (1H, m, CH), 0.39-0.33 (2H, m, CH<sub>2</sub>) and 0.02-0.00 (2H, m, CH<sub>2</sub>); LCMS 12 min, Rt = 3.56 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 313.1.

### EXAMPLE 36:

#### 5 N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(3-cyanophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate

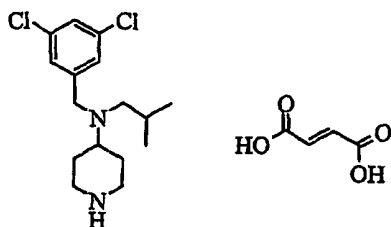


- (i) To 10% Pd/C (3.0 g, 10%wt), under nitrogen, was added a solution of the 1-Boc-4-piperidone (30 g, 150.56 mmol, 1.0 eq.) and isobutylamine (11.23 g, 180.3 mmol, 1.2 eq.) in ethanol (300 ml). This was hydrogenated for 1.5 h at 65 psi using a Parr hydrogenator. The catalyst was removed by filtration through Celite. Solvent was removed under vacuum to give 4-isobutylamino-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester as a colourless oil (31.2 g) with >98% purity. LCMS- 6 mins gradient Rt = 2.79 (M<sup>+</sup>+1) 257.2. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ= 4.01 (2H, brs), 2.75-2.82 (2H, m), 2.54-2.61 (1H, m), 2.43 (2H, d, J=12.4Hz), 1.81-1.85 (2H, m), 1.67-1.76 (1H, m), 1.56 (1H, br s), 1.45 (9H, s), 1.18-1.31 (2H, m), 0.91 (6H, d, J=6.4Hz).
- 10 (ii) General method: To a solution of secondary amine (0.5 g, 1.0 eq) in 1,2-dichloroethane (10 ml) was added the desired benzaldehyde (3.0 eq.). To this was added a solution of sodium triacetoxyborohydride (3.0 eq.) in dimethylformamide (2 ml). This mixture was left to stir under nitrogen, at room temperature, for 3 days. To the reaction mixture was then added water (10 ml) and the mixture stirred vigorously for several minutes. The chlorinated organic layer was then run through a hydrophobic frit to remove water. The resulting organic solution was diluted with methanol (10 ml) and loaded onto an SCX-2 (10 g) column. The column was washed with methanol (20 ml) then basic material eluted with 2M ammonia in methanol (20 ml). The ammonia/methanol solution was concentrated *in vacuo* to give the N-Boc-piperidine product.
- 20 To a solution of the oil (1.0 eq.) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) (15 eq). The solution was stirred at room temperature for 4h. The solvent and TFA were removed *in vacuo*. The resulting oil was taken up in methanol and loaded onto an SCX-2 (10 g) column. The column was washed with methanol (20 ml). Basic material

-66-

was then eluted using 2M ammonia in methanol (20 ml). Removal of solvent from the ammonia/methanol mixture under vacuum, gave the desired compound as an oil. The oil was taken up in diethylether and a solution of fumaric acid (1 eq) in hot ethanol was added. The mixture was left at room temperature for a few minutes before precipitation  
 5 occurred or if necessary the solution was placed in the fridge for a few hours. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration to give the fumarate salt as a white solid.

The title product was prepared by the general method above using tert-butyl 4-isobutylamino-piperidine-1-carboxylate and 3-cyanobenzaldehyde. LCMS 12 mins  
 10 gradient Rt= 2.69 ( $M^+ + 1$ ) 272.1,  $^1H$  NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$ = 7.80-7.65 (3H, m), 7.60-7.51 (1H, m), 6.45 (2H, s), 3.61 (2H, s), 3.23 (2H, brd), 2.80-2.61 (3H, m), 2.20 (2H, d), 1.85-1.75 (2H, m), 1.70-1.52 (3H, m), 0.77 (6H, d,  $J=6.9$ Hz).

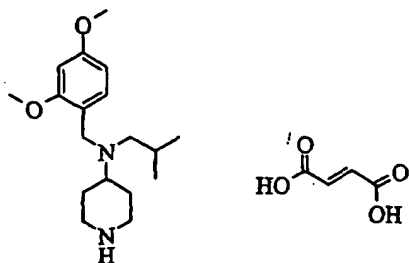
**EXAMPLE 37:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(3,5-dichlorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

15 The title product was prepared from tert-butyl 4-isobutylamino-piperidine-1-carboxylate and 3,5-dichlorobenzaldehyde using the method described in example 36. LCMS 12 mins gradient Rt = 5.38 ( $M^+ + 1$ ) 315.1,  $^1H$  NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$ = 7.4 (1H, s), 7.35 (2H, s), 6.35 (1H, s), 3.58 (2H, s), 3.15 (2H, brd), 2.75-2.55 (3H, m), 2.21 (2H, d), 1.85-1.45 (5H, m), 0.85 (6H, d,  $J=6.4$ Hz).

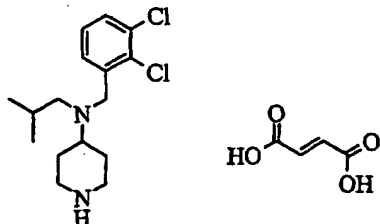
20

**EXAMPLE 38:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(2,4-dimethoxyphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

-67-



The title product was prepared from tert-butyl 4-isobutylamino-piperidine-1-carboxylate and 2,4-dimethoxybenzaldehyde using the method described in example 36. LCMS 12 mins gradient Rt = 2.03 ( $M^+ + 1$ ) 307.3.  $^1H$  NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  = 7.23 (1H, d, J = 7.91 Hz), 6.50 (2H, m), 6.45 (2H, s), 3.76 (3H, s, OMe), 3.75 (3H, s, OMe), 3.49 (2H, s),  
 5 3.25 (2H, brd), 2.80-2.61 (3H, m), 2.16 (2H, d, J = 6.97 Hz), 1.77-1.58 (5H, m), 0.80 (6H, d, J = 6.41 Hz).

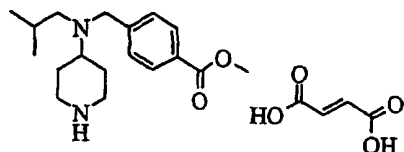
**EXAMPLE 39:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(2,3-dichlorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

10 The title product was prepared from tert-butyl 4-isobutylamino-piperidine-1-carboxylate and 2,3-dichlorobenzaldehyde using the method described in example 36. LCMS 12 mins gradient Rt = 5.34 ( $M^+ + 1$ ) 315.2.  $^1H$  NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  = 7.57-7.51 (2H, m), 7.40-7.33 (1H, m), 6.47 (2H, s), 3.71 (2H, s), 3.25 (2H, brd), 2.85-2.63 (4H, m), 2.30 (2H, d, J = 6.97 Hz), 1.85-1.52 (5H, m), 0.80 (6H, d, J = 6.59 Hz).

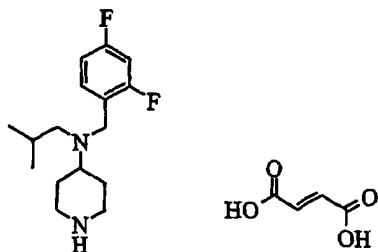
15

**EXAMPLE 40:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{[4-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

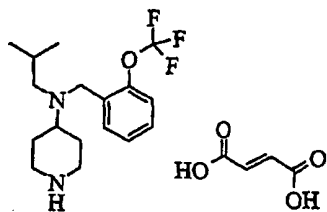
-68-



The title product was prepared from tert-butyl 4-isobutylamino-piperidine-1-carboxylate and methyl 4-formylbenzoate using the method described in example 36. LCMS 12 mins gradient Rt= 2.99 ( $M^+ + 1$ ) 305.2.  $^1H$  NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$ = 7.90 (2H, d,  $J$ = 8.29Hz), 7.40 (2H, d,  $J$ =8.29Hz), 6.60 (2H, s), 4.08 (3H, s), 3.84 (2H, s), 3.30 (2H, brd), 2.84-2.65 (4H, m), 2.49 (1H, s), 2.20 (2H, brd), 1.70-1.59 (4H, m), 0.79 (6H, d,  $J$ =6.6Hz).

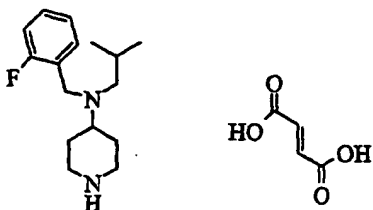
**EXAMPLE 41:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[2,4-difluorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

The title product was prepared from tert-butyl 4-isobutylamino-piperidine-1-carboxylate and 2,4-difluorobenzaldehyde using the method described in example 36. LCMS 12 mins gradient Rt = 2.79 ( $M^+ + 1$ ) 283.2.  $^1H$  NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$ = 7.52-7.44 (1H, m), 7.19-7.12 (1H, m), 7.08-7.01 (1H, m), 6.42 (2H, s), 3.57 (2H, s), 3.22 (2H, brd), 2.78-2.62 (4H, m), 2.18 (2H, d), 1.79-1.53 (5H, m), 0.75 (6H, d,  $J$ =6.9Hz).

**EXAMPLE 42:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

-69-

The title product was prepared from tert-butyl 4-isobutylamino-piperidine-1-carboxylate and 2-(trifluoromethoxy)benzaldehyde using the method described in example 36. LCMS 12 mins gradient Rt = 4.45 ( $M^+ + 1$ ) 331.2.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{d}_6\text{-DMSO}$ )  $\delta$  = 7.64-7.60 (1H, m), 7.40-7.37 (2H, m), 7.36-7.31 (1H, m), 6.42 (2H, s), 3.63 (2H, s), 3.23 (2H, brd),  
5 2.76-2.62 (4H, m), 2.20 (2H, d,  $J$  = 6.97Hz), 1.80-1.61 (3H, m), 1.59-1.52 (2H, m), 0.61 (6H, d,  $J$  = 6.6Hz).

**EXAMPLE 43:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(2-fluorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

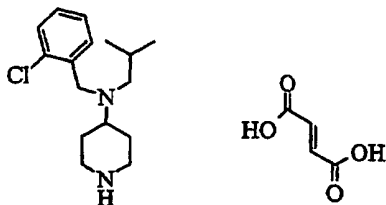
10 To a dry boiling tube (50 ml), under nitrogen, was added tert-butyl-4-(2-methyl-propylamino)-piperidine-1-carboxylate (0.200g, 0.780 mmol), 2-fluorobenzaldehyde (0.087 ml, 0.102g, 0.819 mmol), and titanium isopropoxide (0.268 ml, 0.937 mmol) to give a yellow/orange solution. This was heated to 90°C for 2 hours. Solution cooled, and ethanol (5 ml) added. Sodium borohydride (0.030g, 0.780 mmol) was then added and  
15 allowed to stir for 2 days. Further sodium borohydride (0.300g, 7.80 mmol) was added, and after 6 hours, this was diluted with methanol (10 ml) with stirring for 20 hours. This was concentrated in vacuo, dissolved in dichloromethane (5 ml), and acetic anhydride (0.371 ml, 39.00 mmol) added with stirring for 30 minutes. Solution was diluted with methanol (10 ml), and passed through an SCX-2 column to give an oil (0.150g, 0.412  
20 mmol).

The resultant oil was dissolved in dichloromethane (5 ml), and trifluoroacetic acid (2 ml) added. Reaction was monitored by thin layer chromatography (100% ethyl acetate; reactant. r.f. 0.4, product r.f. 0.0). After 2 hours, reaction was concentrated in vacuo, azeotroped with dichloromethane (c.a. 25 ml), taken up in methanol (c.a. 5 ml), and  
25 passed through an SCX-2 column. The resultant colourless oil was purified using reverse phase chromatography, concentrated in vacuo, taken up in 5 M hydrochloric acid (10 ml),

-70-

and heated to 90°C for 3 hours. This solution was freeze dried to give an oil (0.049g, 0.185 mmol). Resultant oil was passed through an SCX-2 column, dissolved in aqueous acetonitrile (c.a. 20 ml), and fumaric acid (0.0214g, 0.1850 mmol) added. After 5 minutes, this was freeze dried to give a white solid (0.070g, 0.185 mmol) as the title compound.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.47 (1H, t, Ar), 7.25 (1H, m, Ar), 7.13 (1H, t, Ar), 7.02 (1H, t, Ar), 6.70 (2H, s, fumarate), 3.21 (2H, s, NCH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.45 (2H, d, CH), 2.95 (2H, t, CH), 2.82 (1H, t, CH), 2.29 (2H, d, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.00 (2H, d, CH), 1.80 (2H, t, m), 1.68 (1H, t, CH), 0.85 (6H, d, CHMe<sub>2</sub>). LCMS 12 minute gradient, Rt = 1.99 mins, ( $M^+$ +1) = 265.2

10

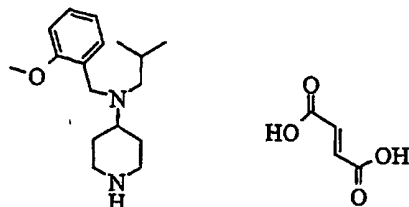
**EXAMPLE 44:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(2-chlorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

The title product was prepared similarly to Example 43 using 2-chlorobenzaldehyde.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD/CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 7.52 (1H, d, Ar), 7.30 (1H, d, Ar), 7.20 (2H, m, Ar), 6.75 (2H, s, fumarate), 3.75 (2H, s, NCH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.45 (2H, d, CH), 2.79 (2H, t, CH), 2.65 (1H, t, CH), 2.29 (2H, d, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.00 (2H, d, CH), 1.82 (2H, t, CH), 1.68 (1H, t, CH), 0.85 (6H, d, CHMe<sub>2</sub>). LCMS 12 minute gradient, Rt = 3.37 mins, ( $M^+$ +1) = 281.2/283.2

15

**EXAMPLE 45:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(2-methoxyphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

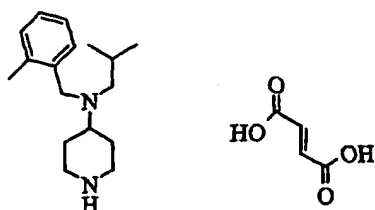
20



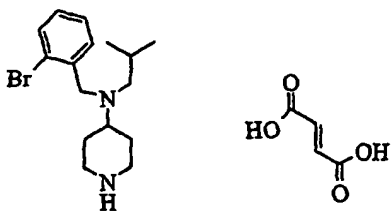


-71-

The title product was prepared similarly to Example 43 using 2-methoxybenzaldehyde.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.30 (1H, d, Ar), 7.13 (1H, t, Ar), 6.83 (2H, m, Ar), 6.60 (2H, s, fumarate), 3.25 (3H, s, ArOMe), 3.25 (2H, s, NCH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.35 (2H, d, CH), 2.90-2.72 (3H, m, CH), 2.29 (2H, d, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.95 (2H, d, CH), 1.75 (2H, t, CH), 1.65 (1H, m, CH), 0.75  
5 (6H, d, CHMe<sub>2</sub>). LCMS 12 minute gradient, Rt = 1.21 mins, ( $M^+$ +1) = 277.3

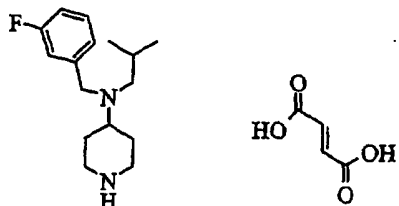
**EXAMPLE 46:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(2-methylphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

The title product was prepared similarly to Example 43 using 2-methylbenzaldehyde.  $\delta_H$   
10 (300 MHz, MeOD/CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 7.18 (1H, m, Ar), 7.00 (3H, m, Ar), 6.58 (2H, s, fumarate), 3.48 (2H, s, NCH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.28 (2H, d, CH), 2.70-2.45 (3H, m, CH), 2.20 (3H, s, ArMe), 2.10 (2H, d, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.80 (2H, d, CH), 1.68 (2H, t, CH), 1.59 (1H, m, CH), 0.70 (6H, d, CHMe<sub>2</sub>). LCMS 12 minute gradient, Rt = 2.71 mins, ( $M^+$ +1) = 261.3

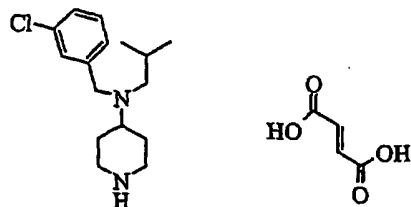
**EXAMPLE 47:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(2-bromophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

The title product was prepared similarly to Example 43 using 2-bromobenzaldehyde.  $\delta_H$   
20 (300 MHz, MeOD/CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 7.55 (2H, t, Ar), 7.29 (1H, t, Ar), 7.10 (1H, t, Ar), 6.72 (2H, s, fumarate), 3.75 (2H, s, NCH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.42 (2H, d, CH), 2.80 (2H, t, CH), 2.65 (1H, t, CH), 2.27 (2H, d, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.00 (2H, d, CH), 1.82 (2H, t, CH), 1.68 (1H, m, CH), 0.89 (6H, d, CHMe<sub>2</sub>). LCMS 12 minute gradient, Rt = 3.85 mins, ( $M^+$ +1) = 323.1/325.1

-72-

**EXAMPLE 48:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(3-fluorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

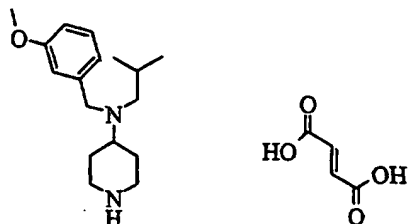
The title product was prepared similarly to Example 43 using 3-fluorobenzaldehyde.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.19 (1H, q, Ar), 7.05 (2H, t, Ar), 6.85 (1H, t, Ar), 6.60 (2H, s, fumarate), 3.58 (2H, s, NCH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.32 (2H, d, CH), 2.82 (2H, t, CH), 2.70 (1H, t, CH), 2.19 (2H, d, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.90 (2H, d, CH), 1.75-1.50 (3H, m, CH), 0.78 (6H, d, CHMe<sub>2</sub>).  
 5 LCMS 12 minute gradient, Rt = 2.29 mins, ( $M^+$ +1) = 265.2

**EXAMPLE 49:****10 N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(3-chlorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

The title product was prepared similarly to Example 43 using 3-chlorobenzaldehyde.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.40 (1H, s, Ar), 7.30 (2H, m, Ar), 7.25 (1H, m, Ar), 6.72 (2H, s, fumarate), 3.68 (2H, s, NCH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.45 (2H, d, CH), 2.95 (2H, t, CH), 2.83 (1H, t, CH), 2.39 (2H, d, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.02 (2H, d, CH), 1.88-1.62 (3H, m, CH), 0.90 (6H, d, CHMe<sub>2</sub>).  
 15 LCMS 12 minute gradient, Rt = 3.24 mins, ( $M^+$ +1) = 281.2/283.2

**EXAMPLE 50:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(3-methoxyphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

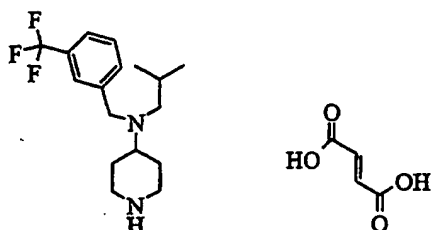
-73-



The title product was prepared similarly to Example 43 using 3-methoxybenzaldehyde.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.20 (1H, t, Ar), 6.95 (2H, m, Ar), 6.79 (1H, dd, Ar), 6.70 (2H, s, fumarate), 3.78 (3H, s, ArOMe), 3.65 (2H, s, NCH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.42 (2H, d, CH), 2.92 (2H, t, CH), 2.82 (1H, t, CH), 2.30 (2H, d, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.00 (2H, d, CH), 1.87-1.64 (3H, m, CH),  
 5 0.90 (6H, d, CHMe<sub>2</sub>). LCMS 12 minute gradient, Rt = 1.56 mins, ( $M^+$ +1) = 277.3

**EXAMPLE 51:**

**N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-([3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

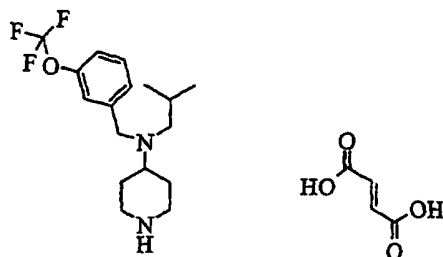


10 The title product was prepared similarly to Example 43 using 3-trifluoromethylbenzaldehyde.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD/CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 7.59 (1H, s, Ar), 7.51 (2H, m, Ar), 7.42 (1H, q, Ar), 6.68 (2H, s, fumarate), 3.65 (2H, s, NCH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.42 (2H, d, CH), 2.82-2.60 (3H, m, CH), 2.22 (2H, d, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.95 (2H, d, CH), 1.80 (2H, t, CH), 1.65 (1H, m, CH), 0.89 (6H, d, CHMe<sub>2</sub>). LCMS 12 minute gradient, Rt = 4.15 mins, ( $M^+$ +1)  
 15 = 315.2

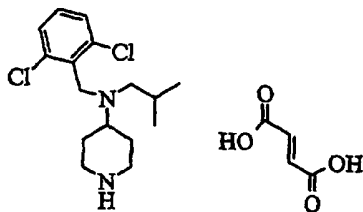
**EXAMPLE 52:**

**N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-([3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

-74-



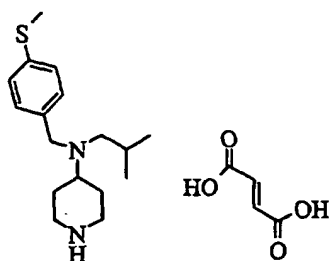
- The title product was prepared similarly to Example 43 using 3-trifluoromethoxybenzaldehyde.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD/ $CDCl_3$ ) 7.32 (1H, m, Ar), 7.22 (2H, m, Ar), 7.08 (1H, d, Ar), 6.80 (2H, s, fumarate), 3.68 (2H, s,  $NCH_2Ar$ ), 3.40 (2H, br, CH), 2.79 (2H, t, CH), 2.70 (1H, m, CH), 2.24 (2H, d,  $NCH_2$ ), 2.00-1.75 (4H, m, CH), 1.62 (1H, m, CH), 0.85 (6H, d,  $CHMe_2$ ). LCMS 12 minute gradient,  $R_t$  = 4.33 mins, ( $M^+ + 1$ ) = 331.2

**EXAMPLE 53:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(2,6-dichlorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

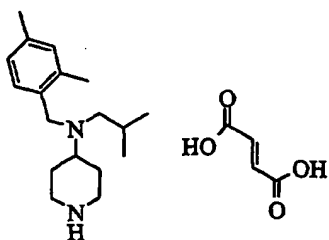
- The title product was prepared similarly to Example 43 using 2,6-dichlorobenzaldehyde.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.28 (2H, m, Ar), 7.15 (1H, t, Ar), 6.59 (2H, s, fumarate), 3.85 (2H, s,  $NCH_2Ar$ ), 3.38 (2H, d, CH), 2.85 (2H, t, CH), 2.75 (1H, t, CH), 2.29 (2H, d,  $NCH_2$ ), 1.98 (2H, d, CH), 1.78 (2H, m, CH), 1.48 (1H, m, CH), 0.63 (6H, d,  $CHMe_2$ ). LCMS 12 minute gradient,  $R_t$  = 4.80 mins, ( $M^+ + 1$ ) = 315.1/317.2

**EXAMPLE 54:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(4-methylthiophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

-75-



The title product was prepared from tert-butyl 4-isobutylamino-piperidine-1-carboxylate and 4-(methylthio)benzaldehyde using the method described in example 36. LCMS 12 mins gradient Rt = 2.83 ( $M^+ + 1$ ) 293.2. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO)  $\delta$  = 7.25 (2H, d, J = 8.29 Hz), 7.20 (2H, d, J = 8.48 Hz), 6.42 (2H, s), 3.52 (2H, s), 3.25 (2H, brd), 2.81-2.59 (3H, m), 2.45 (3H, s, SMe), 2.16 (2H, d, J = 7.16 Hz), 1.78-1.57 (5H, m), 0.80 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz).

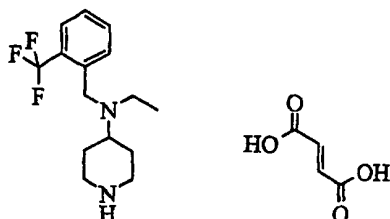
**EXAMPLE 55:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(2,4-dimethylphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

The title product was prepared from tert-butyl 4-isobutylamino-piperidine-1-carboxylate and 2,4-dimethylbenzaldehyde using the method described in example 36. LCMS 12 mins gradient Rt = 3.408 ( $M^+ + 1$ ) 275.3. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO)  $\delta$  = 7.17 (1H, d, J = 8.10 Hz), 6.93-6.91 (2H, m), 6.42 (2H, s), 3.51 (2H, s), 3.38 (2H, brd), 2.74-2.63 (4H, m), 2.51 (3H, s), 2.50 (3H, s), 2.24 (2H, d, J = 8.48 Hz), 1.79-1.66 (4H, m), 1.58-1.49 (1H, m), 0.75 (6H, d, J = 6.4 Hz).

15

**EXAMPLE 56:****N-ethyl-N-[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

-76-



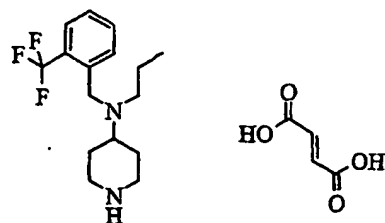
To a solution of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-([2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate (0.54 g, 1.5 mmol, 1 eq) in 1,2-dichloroethane (10ml) was added a solution of sodium triacetoxyborahydride (0.95 g, 4.5 mmol, 3 eq) in dimethylformamide (2 ml) followed by a solution of acetaldehyde (132 mg, 4.5 mmol, 3 eq) in 1,2-dichloroethane (1 ml) and the mixture left to stir for 16 h. The reaction was quenched with water (10 ml) and the organic layer separated by passing through a hydrophobic frit. This was diluted with methanol (10 ml) and loaded onto a SCX-2 ion exchange cartridge (5 g) washed with methanol (15 ml) and the product eluted with 2M ammonia in methanol solution (15 ml). The solvent removed *in vacuo* to give 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-([2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)(ethyl)amino]-piperidine-1-carboxylate as a colourless oil. To this oil was added a solution of anisole (1.4 ml) and trifluoroacetic acid (1.4 ml, 18.3 mmol, 12 eq), in dichloromethane (7 ml) and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 16 h. The solvent removed *in vacuo* and the residue diluted with methanol (5 ml) and loaded onto SCX-2 ion exchange cartridge (5 g). The column was washed with methanol (15 ml) and eluting the product with 2M ammonia in methanol solution (15 ml) the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give (306 mg, 71%) as a colourless oil. The product was taken up in diethyl ether (15 ml) and a few drops of methanol to solubilize and a hot solution of fumaric acid (122 mg, 1.1 mmol, 1 eq) in methanol (1 ml) was added. The solution was heated and a few drops of methanol added until all solid was in solution, then the mixture was allowed to slowly cool to 0°C. The product was collected by filtration and dried in a vacuum oven (40°C for 2 h) to give N-ethyl-N-([2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine fumarate (247 mg, 41%) as a white solid.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.98 (1H, d,  $J = 7.7$  Hz, ArH), 7.67-7.58 (2H, m, ArH), 7.42-7.37 (1H, m, ArH), 6.70 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.88 (2H, s,  $CH_2Ar$ ), 3.47-3.43 (2H, m,  $NCH_2$ ), 3.02-2.87 (3H, m, NCH,  $NCH_2$ ), 2.65 (2H, q,  $J = 7.1$  Hz,  $CH_2$ ), 2.08-2.02

-77-

(2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.86-1.72 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>) and 1.05 (3H, t, J = 7.1 Hz, CH<sub>3</sub>); LCMS 12 min, Rt = 2.16 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 287.2.

**EXAMPLE 57:**

5 **N-propyl-N-[[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

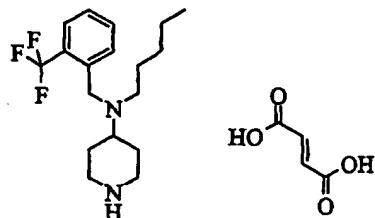


As example 56 with 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-({[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl}amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate and propionaldehyde to give N-propyl-N-[[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate (223 mg, 36%) as a white solid.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.96 (1H, d, J = 7.7 Hz, ArH), 7.67-7.58 (2H, m, ArH), 7.42-7.38 (1H, m, ArH), 6.70 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.88 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.47-3.43 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.01-2.82 (3H, m, NCH, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.54 (2H, t, J = 7.3 Hz, CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.07-2.02 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.86-1.72 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.46 (2H, septet, J = 7.3 Hz, CH<sub>2</sub>) and 0.89 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz, CH<sub>3</sub>); LCMS 12 min, Rt = 3.62 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 301.2.

15

**EXAMPLE 58:**

15 **N-pentyl-N-[[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**



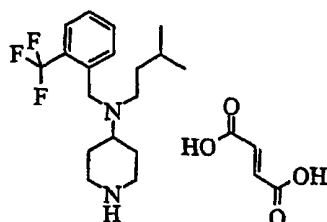
As example 56 with 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-({[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl}amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate and valeraldehyde to give N-pentyl-N-[[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate (236 mg, 35%) as a white solid.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.95 (1H, d, J = 7.9 Hz, ArH), 7.67-

-78-

7.58 (2H, m, ArH), 7.43-7.39 (1H, m, ArH), 6.70 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.87 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.47-3.43 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.01-2.84 (3H, m, NCH, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.57 (2H, t, J = 7.2 Hz, CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.07-2.03 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.86-1.71 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.44-1.42 (2H, m, CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.29-1.17 (4H, m, CH<sub>2</sub>) and 0.90-0.86 (3H, m, CH<sub>3</sub>); LCMS 12 min, Rt = 5.01 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 329.2.

**EXAMPLE 59:**

**N-(3-methylbutyl)-N-([2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine fumarate**



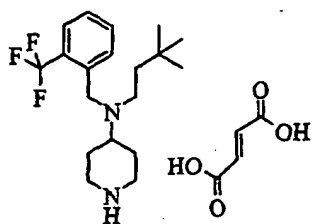
As example 56 with 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-([2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate and 3-methylbutyraldehyde to give N-(3-methylbutyl)-N-([2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine fumarate (348 mg, 52%) as a white solid.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.94 (1H, d, J = 7.9, ArH), 7.67-7.58 (2H, m, ArH), 7.43-7.38 (1H, m, ArH), 6.70 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.87 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.48-3.44 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.01-2.85 (3H, m, NCH, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.59 (2H, t, J = 7.5 Hz, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.07-2.03 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.87-1.73 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.65-1.53 (1H, m, CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>), 1.37-1.30 (2H, m, CH<sub>2</sub>) and 0.84 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz, CH<sub>3</sub>); LCMS 12 min, Rt = 4.87 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 329.2.

**EXAMPLE 60:**

**N-(3,3-dimethylbutyl)-N-([2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

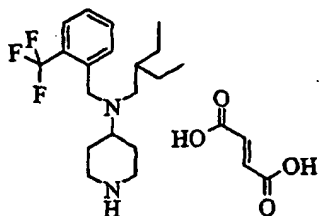


-79-



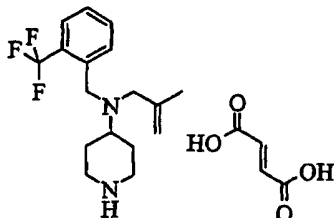
As example 56 with 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-([2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate and 3,3-dimethylbutyraldehyde to give N-(3,3-dimethylbutyl)-N-([2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine fumarate (102 mg, 15%) as a white solid.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.95 (1H, d,  $J = 7.7$ , ArH), 7.67-7.58 (2H, m, ArH), 7.42-7.38 (1H, m, ArH), 6.70 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.87 (2H, s,  $CH_2Ar$ ), 3.47-3.44 (2H, m,  $NCH_2$ ), 3.02-2.86 (3H, m, NCH,  $NCH_2$ ), 2.63-2.57 (2H, m,  $NCH_2$ ), 2.08-2.03 (2H, m,  $CCH_2$ ), 1.87-1.73 (2H, m,  $CCH_2$ ), 1.41-1.36 (2H, m,  $CH_2$ ), and 0.86 (9H, s,  $CH_3$ ); LCMS 12 min,  $R_t = 5.35$  min,  $(M^+ + 1) = 343.2$ .

10

**EXAMPLE 61:****N-(2-ethylbutyl)-N-([2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

As example 56 with 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-([2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate and 2-ethylbutyraldehyde to give N-(2-ethylbutyl)-N-([2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine fumarate (302 mg, 44%) as a white solid.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.93 (1H, d,  $J = 7.9$ , ArH), 7.67-7.58 (2H, m, ArH), 7.43-7.38 (1H, m, ArH), 6.70 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.86 (2H, s,  $CH_2Ar$ ), 3.47-3.43 (2H, m,  $NCH_2$ ), 2.98-2.78 (3H, m, NCH,  $NCH_2$ ), 2.42 (2H, d,  $J = 6.2$  Hz,  $NCH_2$ ), 2.07-2.03 (2H, m,  $CCH_2$ ), 1.86-1.72 (2H, m,  $CCH_2$ ), 1.46-1.27 (5H, m,  $CH_2$ , CH), and 0.82 (6H, t,  $J = 7.2$ ,  $CH_3$ ); LCMS 12 min,  $R_t = 6.57$  min,  $(M^+ + 1) = 343.3$ .

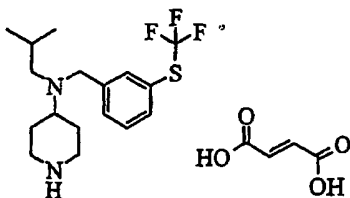
20

**EXAMPLE 62:****N-(2-methylprop-2-enyl)-N-([2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

- 5 As example 56 with 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-([2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate and methacrolein to give N-(2-methylprop-2-enyl)-N-([2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine fumarate (224 mg, 35%) as a white solid.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.95 (1H, d,  $J = 7.7$ , ArH), 7.67-7.59 (2H, m, ArH), 7.44-7.39 (1H, m, ArH), 6.70 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 4.99  
 10 (2H, s, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.84 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.48-3.44 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.10 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>), 2.98-2.81 (3H, m, NCH, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.09-2.04 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.90-1.80 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.77 (3H, s, CH<sub>3</sub>); LCMS 12 min,  $R_t = 5.71$  min,  $(M^+ + 1) = 313.2$ .

**EXAMPLE 63:**

- 15 **N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-([3-(trifluoromethylthio)phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine fumarate**



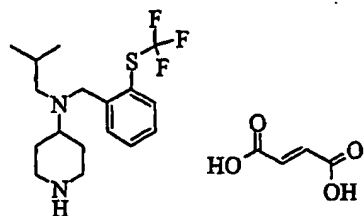
- The procedure for reductive amination in example 36 applies for this compound using 3-(trifluoromethylthio)benzaldehyde. The N-Boc deprotection procedure was as follows: The boc-amine (0.65mg, 1.46mmol) was dissolved in dichloromethane (5ml), and  
 20 trifluoroacetic acid (2ml) and anisole (2ml) were added in one portion, under an atmosphere of nitrogen. The reaction was monitored by thin layer chromatography (100% ethyl acetate; reactant. r.f. 0.4, product r.f. 0.0). After 2 hours, the reaction was

-81-

concentrated *in vacuo*, azeotroped with dichloromethane (c.a. 25ml), taken up in methanol (c.a. 5ml) and passed through an SCX-2 column. The resultant colourless oil was purified by preparative HPLC using the UV-Flex system. The resulting colourless oil was dissolved in aqueous acetonitrile (c.a. 20ml), and fumaric acid (1eq) added. After 5 minutes, this was freeze dried to give a white solid (0.448g, 0.96mmol) as the title compound.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.65 (1H, m), 7.52 (2H, m), 7.35 (1H, m), 6.55 (2H, s, fumarate), 3.65 (2H, s), 3.40 (2H, m), 2.81 (3H, m), 2.25 (2H, d), 1.95 (2H, m), 1.72 (3H, m), 0.79 (6H, d). LCMS 12 minute gradient,  $R_t$  = 4.74 mins,  $(M^+ + 1) = 347.2$

10 **EXAMPLE 64:**

**N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-([2-(trifluoromethylthio)phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

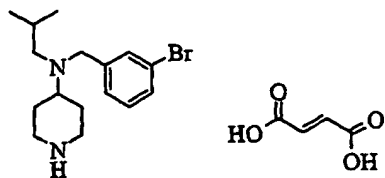


The compound was prepared similarly to example 63 using 4-isobutylamino-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.40g, 1.56mmol) and 2-(trifluoromethylthio)benzaldehyde (0.90, 4.67mmol) to give the title compound as a white solid (0.58g, 1.25mmol).  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.67 (2H, m), 7.52 (1H, t), 7.35 (1H, m), 6.65 (2H, s, fumarate), 3.95 (2H, s), 3.50 (2H, m), 2.90 (3H, m), 2.27 (2H, d), 2.10 (2H, m), 1.87 (2H, m), 1.57 (1H, m), 0.79 (6H, d). LCMS 12 minute gradient,  $R_t$  = 5.81 mins,  $(M^+ + 1) = 347.2$

20

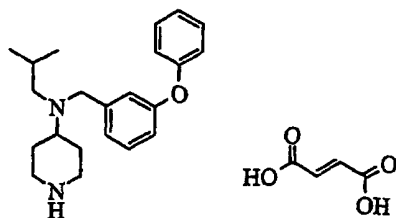
**EXAMPLE 65:**

**N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(3-bromophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

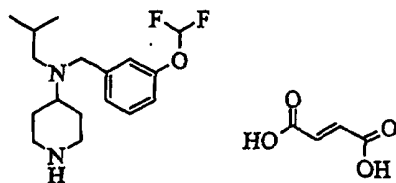


-82-

The compound was prepared similarly to example 63 using 4-isobutylamino-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.40g, 1.56mmol) and 3-bromobenzaldehyde (0.86, 4.67mmol) to give the title compound as an off-white solid (0.71g, 1.59mmol).  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.57 (1H, s), 7.35 (2H, m), 7.24 (1H, m), 6.58 (2H, s, fumarate), 3.67 (2H, s), 3.45 (2H, m), 2.96 (2H, m), 2.83 (1H, m), 2.30 (2H, d), 2.00 (2H, m), 1.75 (3H, m), 0.87 (6H, d). LCMS 12 minute gradient,  $R_t$  = 3.62 mins,  $(M^+ + 1) = 326.1$

**EXAMPLE 66:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(3-phenoxyphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

The compound was prepared similarly to example 63 using 4-isobutylamino-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.40g, 1.56mmol) and 3-phenoxybenzaldehyde (0.93g, 4.67mmol) to give the title compound as a white solid (0.53g, 1.16mmol).  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.32 (3H, m), 7.12 (2H, m), 6.97 (3H, m), 6.88 (1H, m), 6.70 (2H, s, fumarate), 3.66 (2H, s), 3.40 (2H, m), 2.85 (3H, m), 2.26 (2H, d), 1.92 (2H, m), 1.69 (3H, m), 0.82 (6H, d). LCMS 12 minute gradient,  $R_t$  = 4.21 mins,  $(M^+ + 1) = 339.3$

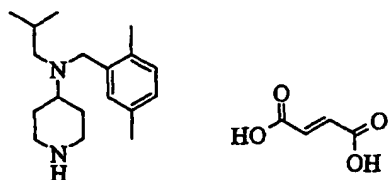
**EXAMPLE 67:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(3-(difluoromethoxy)phenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

The compound was prepared similarly to example 63 using 4-isobutylamino-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.40g, 1.56mmol) and 3-(difluoromethoxy)benzaldehyde (0.80g, 4.67mmol) to give the title compound as a white solid (0.53g, 1.23mmol).  $\delta_H$

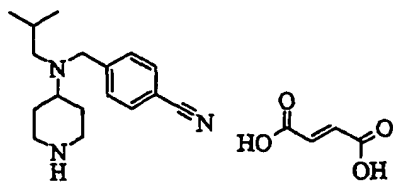
-83-

(300 MHz, MeOD) 7.32 (1H, m), 7.23 (2H, m), 7.05 (1H, m), 6.78-6.53 (1H, br-t,  $\text{CHF}_2$ ), 6.68 (2H, s, fumarate), 3.69 (2H, s), 3.42 (2H, m), 2.86 (3H, m), 2.30 (2H, d), 2.00 (2H, m), 1.75 (3H, m), 0.89 (6H, d). LCMS 12 minute gradient,  $R_t = 3.23$  mins,  $(M^+ + 1) = 313.2$

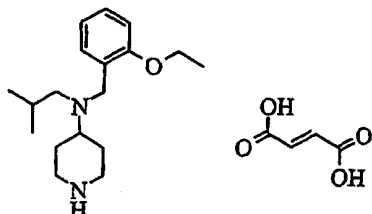
5

**EXAMPLE 68:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(2,5-dimethylphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

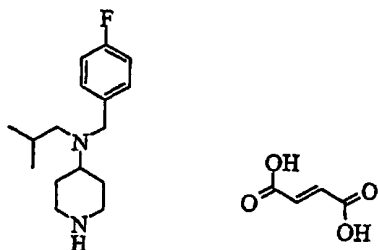
The compound was prepared similarly to example 63 using 4-isobutylamino-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.40g, 1.56mmol) and 2,5-dimethylbenzaldehyde (0.76g, 4.67mmol) to give the title compound as a white solid (0.50g, 1.28mmol).  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.14 (1H, s), 6.97 (2H, m), 6.69 (2H, s, fumarate), 3.63 (2H, s), 3.42 (2H, m), 2.85 (3H, m), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.29 (3H, s), 2.28 (2H, d), 2.03 (2H, m), 1.85 (2H, m), 1.60 (1H, m), 0.83 (6H, d). LCMS 12 minute gradient,  $R_t = 3.20$  mins,  $(M^+ + 1) = 275.3$

**EXAMPLE 69:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(4-cyanophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

The compound was prepared similarly to example 63 using 4-isobutylamino-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.50g, 1.95mmol) and 4-cyanobenzaldehyde (0.76g, 5.85mmol) to give the title compound as a white solid (0.45g, 1.16mmol).  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.92 (2H, d), 7.78 (2H, d), 6.91 (2H, s, fumarate), 3.97 (2H, s), 3.65 (2H, m), 3.08 (3H, m), 2.52 (2H, d), 2.24 (2H, m), 1.95 (3H, m), 1.08 (6H, d). LCMS 12 minute gradient,  $R_t = 2.93$  mins,  $(M^+ + 1) = 272.2$

**EXAMPLE 70:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(2-ethoxyphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

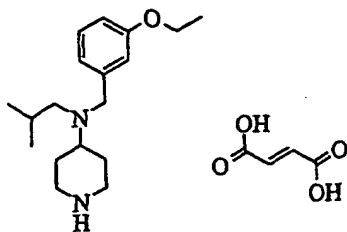
The compound was prepared similarly to example 63 using 4-isobutylamino-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.40g, 1.56mmol) and 2-ethoxybenzaldehyde (0.70g, 4.68mmol) to give the title compound as a white solid (0.52g, 1.28mmol).  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.38 (1H, m), 7.17 (1H, m), 6.89 (2H, m), 6.66 (2H, s, fumarate), 4.05 (2H, q), 3.72 (2H, s), 3.43 (2H, m), 2.87 (3H, m), 2.32 (2H, d), 2.02 (2H, m), 1.76 (3H, m), 1.40 (3H, t), 0.85 (6H, d). LCMS 12 minute gradient,  $R_t$  = 2.03 mins,  $(M^+ + 1) = 291.3$

**EXAMPLE 71:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(4-fluorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

The compound was prepared similarly to example 63 using 4-isobutylamino-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.40g, 1.56mmol) and 4-fluorobenzaldehyde (0.69g, 4.68mmol) to give the title compound as a white solid (0.41g, 1.05mmol).  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.35 (2H, m), 7.05 (2H, m), 6.67 (2H, s, fumarate), 3.62 (2H, s), 3.41 (2H, m), 2.82 (3H, m), 2.23 (2H, d), 1.96 (2H, m), 1.70 (3H, m), 0.83 (6H, d). LCMS 12 minute gradient,  $R_t$  = 1.79 mins,  $(M^+ + 1) = 265.2$

**EXAMPLE 72:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(3-ethoxyphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

-85-

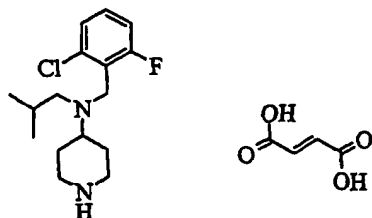


The compound was prepared similarly to example 63 using 4-isobutylamino-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.40g, 1.56mmol) and 3-ethoxybenzaldehyde (0.69g, 4.68mmol) to give the title compound as a white solid (0.31g, 0.74mmol).  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.16 (1H, m), 6.91 (2H, m), 6.74 (1H, m), 6.71 (2H, s, fumarate), 4.05 (2H, q), 3.64 (2H, s), 3.41 (2H, m), 2.86 (3H, m), 2.28 (2H, d), 1.97 (2H, m), 1.72 (3H, m), 1.36 (3H, t), 0.86 (6H, d). LCMS 12 minute gradient, Rt = 2.77 mins, ( $M^+ + 1$ ) = 291.3

**EXAMPLE 73:**

**N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(2-chloro-6-fluorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine**

10 **fumarate**

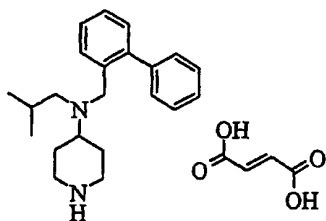


The compound was prepared similarly to example 63 using 4-isobutylamino-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.40g, 1.56mmol) and 2-chloro-6-fluorobenzaldehyde (0.74g, 4.67mmol) to give the title compound as a white solid (0.42g, 1.01mmol).  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.26 (2H, m), 7.06 (1H, m), 6.65 (2H, s, fumarate), 3.79 (2H, s), 3.44 (2H, m), 2.82 (2H, dt), 2.78 (1H, m), 2.25 (2H, d), 2.04 (2H, m), 1.81 (2H, m), 1.62 (1H, m), 0.74 (6H, d). LCMS 12 minute gradient, Rt = 3.96 mins, ( $M^+ + 1$ ) = 299.2

**EXAMPLE 74:**

**N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(2-biphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

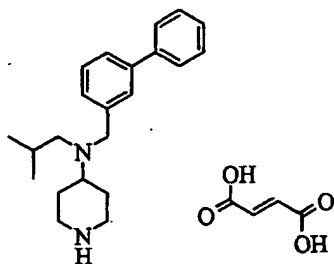
-86-



- (i) The N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(2-bromophenyl)methyl]4-piperidin-1-amine carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester was prepared similarly to example 63 using 4-isobutylamino-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.40g, 1.56mmol) and 2-bromobenzaldehyde (0.86g, 4.67mmol) to give a yellow oil (0.54g, 1.27mmol). LCMS 12 minute gradient,  $R_t = 3.58$  mins,  $(M^+ + 1) = 426.2$
- (ii) N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(2-bromophenyl)methyl]4-piperidin-1-amine carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.85g, 2.00mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (50ml) and water (50ml) was added phenyl boronic acid, bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (II) chloride (0.14g, 0.20mmol) and sodium carbonate (0.42g, 4.00mmol), under an atmosphere of nitrogen. The mixture was heated to 90°C and stirred for 3 h. The mixture was cooled, poured into diethyl ether (200ml) and washed with 2M NaOH (50ml). The organic was further washed with brine (50ml), dried ( $MgSO_4$ ) and concentrated in vacuo to a yellow oil. The oil was taken up in methanol (c.a. 5ml), and passed through an SCX-2 column to give a colourless oil (0.71g, 1.68mmol). The colourless oil (0.71g, 1.68mmol) was dissolved in dichloromethane (5ml), and trifluoroacetic acid (2ml) and anisole (2ml) were added in portion, under an atmosphere of nitrogen. The reaction was monitored by thin layer chromatography (100% ethyl acetate; reactant r.f. 0.45, product r.f. 0.0). After 2 hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo, azeotroped with dichloromethane (c.a. 25ml), taken up in methanol (c.a. 5ml), and passed through an SCX-2 column. The resultant colourless oil was purified by preparative HPLC using the UV-Flex system. The colourless oil was dissolved in aqueous acetonitrile (c.a. 20ml), and fumaric acid (1eq) added. After 5 minutes, this was freeze dried to give a white solid (0.73g, 0.66 mmol) as the title compound.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.48 (1H, m), 7.34-7.17 (7H, m), 7.05 (1H, m), 6.58 (2H, s, fumarate), 3.50 (2H, s), 3.21 (2H, m), 2.67 (2H, dt), 2.48 (1H, m), 2.02 (2H, d), 1.46 (5H, m), 0.58 (6H, d). LCMS 12 minute gradient,  $R_t = 4.09$  mins,  $(M^+ + 1) = 323.3$

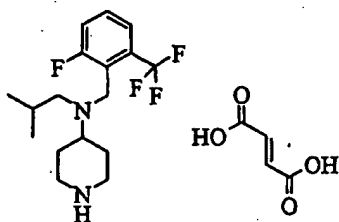


-87-

**EXAMPLE 75:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(3-biphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

- (i) N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(3-bromophenyl)methyl]4-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester was prepared similarly to example 63 using 4-isobutylamino-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.40g, 1.56mmol) and 3-bromobenzaldehyde (0.86g, 4.67mmol) to give the title compound as a pale yellow oil (0.55g, 1.27mmol). LCMS 12 minute gradient,  $R_t = 3.29$  mins,  $(M^+ + 1) = 426.2$ .
- (ii) The compound was prepared similarly to example 74 using N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(3-bromophenyl)methyl]4-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.66, 1.56mmol) and phenyl boronic acid (0.38g, 3.14mmol) to give the title compound as a white solid (0.44g, 1.00mmol).  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.62 (3H, m), 7.51-7.30 (6H, m), 7.05 (1H, m), 6.71 (2H, s, fumarate), 3.75 (2H, s), 3.42 (2H, m), 2.89 (3H, m), 2.33 (2H, d), 2.06 (2H, m), 1.78 (3H, m), 0.91 (6H, d). LCMS 12 minute gradient,  $R_t = 4.05$  mins,  $(M^+ + 1) = 323.3$

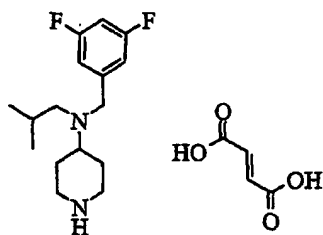
15

**EXAMPLE 76:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{[2-fluoro-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

- As example 26 with 1,1-dimethylethyl N-[(2-methylpropyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate and 2-fluoro-6-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde, further purified by MS

-88-

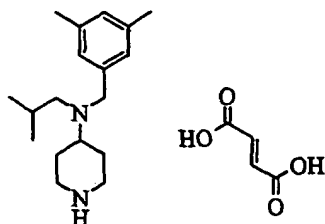
guided preparative LC and loaded onto SCX-2 ion exchange cartridge (5 g). The column was washed with methanol (10 ml) and eluting the product with 2M ammonia in methanol solution (10 ml) the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give (117 mg, 23%) as a colourless oil. The product was taken up in diethyl ether (10 ml) and a few drops of methanol to solubilize and a hot solution of fumaric acid (41 mg, 0.3 mmol, 1 eq) in methanol (0.5 ml) was added. The solution was heated and a few drops of methanol added until all solid was in solution, then the mixture was allowed to slowly cool to 0°C. The product was collected by filtration and dried in a vacuum oven (40°C for 2 h) to give N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[[2-fluoro-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate (121 mg, 18%) as a white solid.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.57-7.48 (2H, m, ArH), 7.42-7.36 (1H, m, ArH), 6.70 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.89 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.50-3.45 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.00-2.90 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.87-2.77 (1H, m, NCH), 2.26 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.04-2.00 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.91-1.77 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>) 1.59-1.48 (1H, m, CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>) and 0.74 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz, CH<sub>3</sub>); LCMS 12 min, Rt = 5.55 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 333.2.

**EXAMPLE 77:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(3,5-difluorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

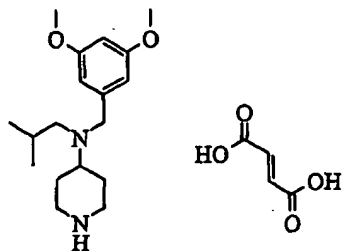
As example 56 with 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2-methylpropyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate and 3,5-difluorobenzaldehyde to give N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(3,5-difluorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate (264 mg, 44%) as a white solid.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.01-6.98 (2H, m, ArH), 6.83-6.76 (1H, m, ArH), 6.70 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.69 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.47-3.43 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.00-2.90 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.87-3.76 (1H, m, NCH), 2.30 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.04-2.00 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.84-

-89-

1.66 (3H, m, CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub> and CCH<sub>2</sub>) and 0.91 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz, CH<sub>3</sub>); LCMS 12 min, Rt = 4.15 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 283.2.

**EXAMPLE 78:**5 **N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(3,5-dimethylphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

As example 56 with 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2-methylpropyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate and 3,5-dimethylbenzaldehyde to give N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(3,5-dimethylphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate (356 mg, 61%) as a white solid.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 6.97 (2H, s, ArH), 6.88 (1H, s, ArH), 6.70 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.61  
10 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.45-3.41 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.96-2.79 (3H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub> and NCH), 2.30-2.29 (8H, m, Hz, NCH<sub>2</sub> and CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.01-1.97 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.84-1.67 (3H, m, CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub> and CCH<sub>2</sub>) and 0.89 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz, CH<sub>3</sub>); LCMS 12 min, Rt = 3.08 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 275.3.

**EXAMPLE 79:**15 **N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

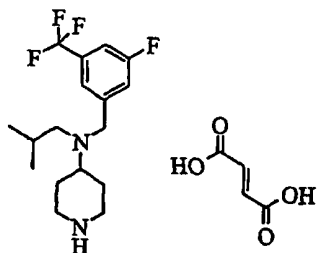
As example 56 with 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2-methylpropyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate and 3,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde to give N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate (378 mg, 53%) as a white solid.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 6.70 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 6.57-6.56 (2H, m, ArH), 6.36-6.35 (1H, m, ArH), 3.77 (6H, s, OCH<sub>3</sub>), 3.62 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar) 3.46-3.41 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.97-2.78  
20 (3H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub> and NCH), 2.30 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.02-1.98 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>),

-90-

1.84-1.68 (3H, m,  $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$  and  $\text{CCH}_2$ ) and 0.92 (6H, d,  $J = 6.6$  Hz,  $\text{CH}_3$ ); LCMS 12 min,  $\text{Rt} = 2.66$  min,  $(\text{M}^+ + 1) = 307.2$ .

**EXAMPLE 80:**

5 **N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[[3-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

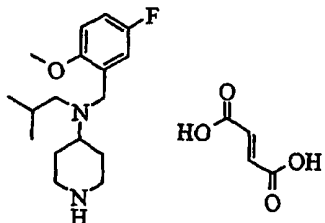


As example 56 with 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2-methylpropyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate and 3-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde to give N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[[3-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate (397 mg, 59%) as a white solid.  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.56 (1H, s, ArH), 7.43 (1H, d,  $J = 9.4$  Hz, ArH), 7.31 (1H, d,  $J = 8.5$  Hz, ArH), 6.70 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.77 (2H, s,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Ar}$ ), 3.48-3.44 (2H, m,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 3.01-2.79 (3H, m,  $\text{NCH}_2$  and  $\text{NCH}$ ), 2.32 (2H, d,  $J = 7.2$  Hz,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 2.06-2.02 (2H, m,  $\text{CCH}_2$ ), 1.86-1.63 (3H, m,  $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$  and  $\text{CCH}_2$ ) and 0.89 (6H, d,  $J = 6.6$  Hz,  $\text{CH}_3$ ); LCMS 12 min,  $\text{Rt} = 5.61$  min,  $(\text{M}^+ + 1) = 333.2$ .

15

**EXAMPLE 81:**

20 **N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(5-fluoro-2-methoxyphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**



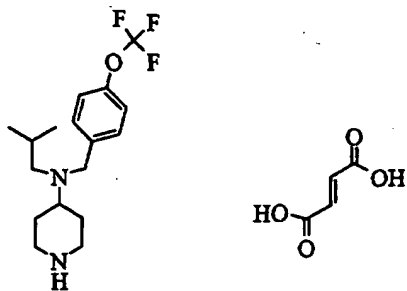
As example 56 with 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2-methylpropyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate and 5-fluoro-2-methoxybenzaldehyde to give N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(5-fluoro-2-methoxyphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate (317 mg, 52%) as a white

-91-

- solid.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.24-7.21 (1H, m, ArH), 6.96-6.90 (2H, m, ArH), 6.70 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.82 (3H, s, OCH<sub>3</sub>), 3.68 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar) 3.46-3.43 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.98-2.77 (3H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub> and NCH), 2.32 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.05-2.01 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.85-1.67 (3H, m, CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub> and CCH<sub>2</sub>) and 0.90 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz, CH<sub>3</sub>);
- 5 LCMS 12 min, Rt = 2.03 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 295.2.

**EXAMPLE 82:**

**N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-([4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

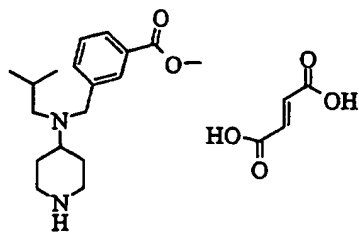


- 10 The title product was prepared from tert-butyl 4-isobutylamino-piperidine-1-carboxylate and 4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzaldehyde using the method described in example 36. LCMS 12 mins gradient Rt = 4.19 (M<sup>+</sup>+1) 331.2. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO)  $\delta$  = 7.44 (2H, d, J = 8.28Hz), 7.30 (2H, d, J = 8.28Hz), 6.45 (2H, s), 3.60 (2H, s), 3.19 (2H, brd), 2.79-2.67 (4H, m), 2.18 (2H, d, J = 6.97Hz), 1.81-1.61 (5H, m), 0.79 (6H, d, J = 6.40Hz).

15

**EXAMPLE 83:**

**N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-([3-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

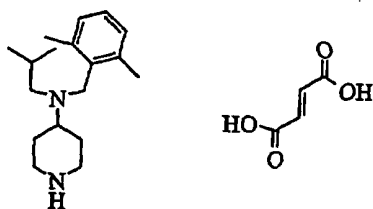


- 20 The title product was prepared from tert-butyl 4-isobutylamino-piperidine-1-carboxylate and methyl 3-formylbenzoate using the method described in example 36. LCMS 12 mins

-92-

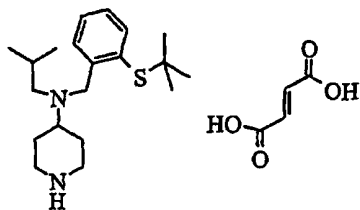
gradient Rt = 2.94 ( $M^+ + 1$ ) 305.2.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  = 7.95 (1H, s), 7.81 (1H, s), 7.60 (1H, d), 7.48-7.46 (1H, m), 6.42 (2H, s), 3.85 (3H, s, OMe), 3.64 (2H, s), 3.38 (2H, brd), 2.77-2.50 (4H, m), 2.19 (2H, d,  $J$  = 6.97 Hz), 1.80-1.59 (5H, m), 0.79 (6H, d,  $J$  = 6.60 Hz).

5

**EXAMPLE 84:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(2,6-dimethylphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

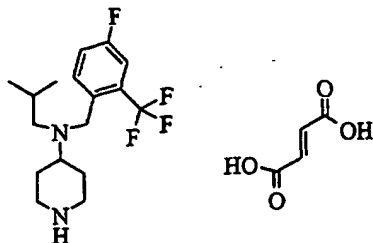
The title product was prepared from tert-butyl 4-isobutylamino-piperidine-1-carboxylate and 2,6-dimethylbenzaldehyde using the method described in example 36. LCMS 12 mins gradient Rt = 4.04 ( $M^+ + 1$ ) 275.3.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  = 7.04-7.01 (3H, m), 6.41 (2H, s), 3.59 (2H, s), 3.28-3.16 (2H, m), 2.76-2.72 (4H, m), 2.34 (6H, s), 2.10 (2H, d,  $J$  = 6.97 Hz), 1.86-1.65 (5H, m), 0.63 (6H, d,  $J$  = 6.59 Hz).

10

**EXAMPLE 85:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[[2-(tert-butylthio)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

The title product was prepared from tert-butyl 4-isobutylamino-piperidine-1-carboxylate and 2-(tert-butylthio)benzaldehyde using the method described in example 36. LCMS 12 mins gradient Rt = 4.33 ( $M^+ + 1$ ) 335.2.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  = 7.65 (1H, d,  $J$  = 7.54 Hz), 7.48-7.40 (2H, m), 7.26-7.2 (1H, m), 6.42 (2H, s), 3.86 (2H, s), 3.24 (2H, brd), 2.75-2.62 (4H, m), 2.20 (2H, d,  $J$  = 6.97 Hz), 1.78-1.54 (5H, m), 1.23 (9H, s, 3x Me), 0.78 (6H, d,  $J$  = 6.60 Hz).

20

**EXAMPLE 86:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-([4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine fumarate****5 Method 1**

The title product was prepared from tert-butyl 4-isobutylamino-piperidine-1-carboxylate and 2-(trifluoromethyl)-4-fluorobenzaldehyde using the method described in example 36.

LCMS 12 mins gradient Rt = 6.09 ( $M^+ + 1$ ) 333.5.  $^1H$  NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  = 7.95-7.85 (1H, m), 7.59-7.49 (2H, m), 6.49 (2H, s), 3.63 (2H, s), 3.25 (2H, brd), 2.86-2.62 (3H, m),  
 10 2.20 (2H, d, J = 6.95Hz), 1.85-1.5 (5H, m), 0.80 (6H, d, J = 6.60Hz)

**Method 2**

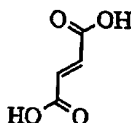
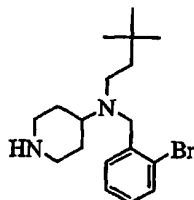
(i) To a solution of 4-isobutylamino-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (10 g, 39mmol, 1.0 eq) in 1,2-dichloroethane (100 ml) was added 2-(trifluoromethyl)-4-fluorobenzaldehyde (22.5g, 117mmol, 3.0 eq). To this was added a solution of sodium triacetoxymethylborohydride (24.8g, 117mmol, 3.0 eq) in dimethylformamide (20 ml). This mixture was left to stir under nitrogen, at room temperature, for 16 h. After this time the reaction mixture was quenched with water (50 ml) and subsequently stirred vigorously for several minutes. The reaction mixture was then separated with DCM, washing the organic layer with water (x3). The combined organics were dried over sodium sulfate and  
 15 evaporated *in vacuo* to give an oil. Purification of this crude oil by chromatography on silica was then performed using an Isco system, eluting with 0-50% ethyl acetate:Hexane gradient conditions over 40 mins gave product which was taken directly onto the next step.

(ii) To this oil (39mmol, 1.0 eq.) in dichloromethane (25 ml) was added a solution of 95% trifluoroacetic acid:water (20ml). The solution was stirred at room temperature for 2h.  
 25 Solvent and TFA were removed *in vacuo*. The resulting oil was taken up in DCM and

-94-

washed with saturated sodium carbonate. The organics were collected, dried over sodium sulfate, and evaporated *in vacuo*. The resulting oil was taken up in methanol and loaded onto an SCX-2 pad 120g. The column was washed with methanol (250 ml). Basic material was then eluted using 2M ammonia in methanol (250 ml). Removal of solvent  
5 from the ammonia/methanol mixture under vacuum, gave the desired compound 5.17g as a free base.

The oil was taken up in diethylether. To this solution was added a solution of fumaric acid (1.8g, 1 eq) in hot ethanol. The mixture was left at room temperature for a few minutes before precipitation occurred. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration  
10 to give the title compound as a white solid (3.29g).

**EXAMPLE 87:****N-(3,3-dimethylbutyl)-N-[(2-bromophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

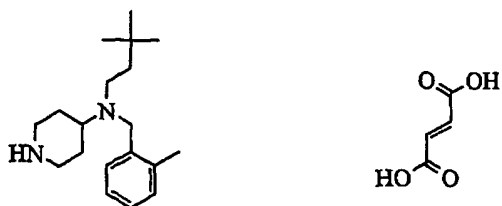
(i) To 10% Pd/C (1.0 g, 10%wt), under nitrogen, was added a solution of the 1-Boc-4-piperidone (10.77 g, 54.06 mmole, 1.0 eq.) and 3,3-dimethylbutylamine (5.58 g, 55.14 mmole, 1.02 eq.) in ethanol (65 ml). This was hydrogenated for 1.5 h, at 65 psi hydrogen, using a Parr hydrogenator. The catalyst was removed by filtration through Celite. Solvent was removed under vacuum to give a pale yellow oil (15.7 g). This was purified by automated flash chromatography using an ISCO Combiflash system (SiO<sub>2</sub> (110 g); 0-10% methanol in ethyl acetate gradient elution over 40 minutes) to give 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-  
15 [(3,3-dimethylbutyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate as a colourless oil (3.53 g, 23%).  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 4.05-4.01 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.83-2.75 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.65-2.56 (3H, m, NCH, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.86-1.82 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.45 (9H, s, OC(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>), 1.41-1.36 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.31-1.18 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 0.91 (9H, s, C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>); LCMS 6 min, Rt = 2.7 min,  
20 (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 285. A second batch of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(3,3-



dimethylbutyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate, contaminated with a small amount of 1-Boc-4-piperidone, was isolated as a colourless oil (11.85 g).

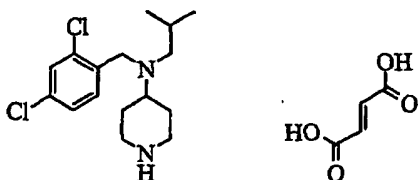
(ii) To a solution of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(3,3-dimethylbutyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate (0.427 g, 1.50 mmole, 1.0 eq.) in 1,2-dichloroethane (10 ml) was added 2-bromobenzaldehyde (0.53 ml, 4.50 mmole, 3.0 eq.). To this was added a solution of sodium triacetoxyborohydride (0.954 g, 4.50 mmole, 3.0 eq.) in dimethylformamide (2 ml). This mixture was left to stir for 3 days under nitrogen, at room temperature. To the reaction mixture was added water (10 ml) and the mixture stirred vigorously for several minutes. The chlorinated organic layer was run through a hydrophobic frit to remove water, diluted with methanol (10 ml) and loaded onto an SCX-2 (10 g) column. The column was washed with methanol (50 ml) then basic material eluted with 2N ammonia in methanol. The ammonia/methanol solution was concentrated *in vacuo* to give 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2-bromophenylmethyl)(3,3-dimethylbutyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate as a colourless oil (0.681 g, 100%). To a solution of this oil (0.681 g, 1.50 mmole, 1.0 eq.) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) (1.67 ml, 22.5 mmole, 15 eq). The solution was stirred overnight at room temperature. Solvent and TFA were removed *in vacuo*. The resulting oil was taken up in methanol and loaded onto an SCX-2 (10 g) column. The column was washed with methanol (50 ml). Basic material was then eluted using 2M ammonia in methanol (50 ml). Removal of solvent from the ammonia/methanol mixture under vacuum, gave a colourless oil (0.530 g, 100%). The oil was taken up in methanol. To this solution was added a solution of fumaric acid (0.174 g, 1.50 mmole, 1 eq) in methanol. The mixture was left to stir for a couple of minutes, then ethyl acetate and cyclohexane were added. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration to give the title compound as a white solid (0.642 g, 91 %).  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.61 (1H, dd, ArH), 7.55 (1H, dd, ArH), 7.37-7.32 (1H, m, ArH), 7.19-7.13 (1H, m, ArH), 6.71 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.79 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.49-3.44 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.04-2.88 (3H, m, NCH, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.65-2.59 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.10-2.05 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.90-1.75 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.40-1.35 (2H, m, CH<sub>2</sub>tBu), 0.87 (9H, s, CH<sub>3</sub>); LCMS 12 min, Rt = 3.9 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 353, 355.

#### EXAMPLE 88:

**N-(3,3-dimethylbutyl)-N-[(2-methylphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

As method previously described for Example 87, using 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(3,3-dimethylbutyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate and 2-methylbenzaldehyde. Isolation of the fumarate salt from methanol, ethyl acetate, cyclohexane yielded the title compound as a white solid (0.480 g, 79 %).  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.35 (1H, dd, ArH), 7.16-7.14 (3H, m, ArH), 6.70 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.73 (2H, s,  $CH_2Ar$ ), 3.49-3.45 (2H, m,  $NCH_2$ ), 2.99-2.93 (3H, m,  $NCH_2$ , NCH), 2.62-2.56 (2H, m,  $NCH_2$ ), 2.39 (3H, s,  $ArCH_3$ ), 2.09-2.04 (2H, m,  $CCH_2$ ), 1.92-1.81 (2H, m,  $CCH_2$ ), 1.37-1.32 (2H, m,  $CH_2tBu$ ), 0.84 (9H, s,  $CH_3$ ); LCMS 12 min,  $R_t = 3.4$  min,  $(M^+ + 1) = 289$ .

10

**EXAMPLE 89:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(2,4-dichlorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate****Method 1**

The compound was prepared similarly to example 63 using 4-isobutylamino-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.40g, 1.56mmol) and 2,4-dichlorobenzaldehyde (0.82g, 4.67mmol) to give the title compound as a white solid (0.30g).  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.60 (1H, d), 7.43 (1H, s), 7.31 (1H, m), 6.60 (2H, s, fumarate), 3.78 (2H, s), 3.48 (2H, m), 2.92 (2H, m), 2.81 (1H, m), 2.30 (2H, d), 2.03 (2H, m), 1.75 (3H, m), 0.86 (6H, d). LCMS 12 minute gradient,  $R_t = 5.45$  mins,  $(M^+ + 1) = 316.1$

**Method 2**

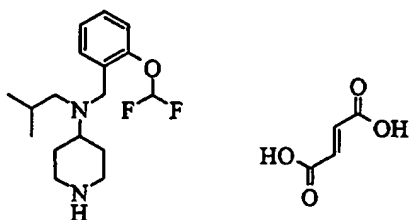
(i) To a solution of 4-isobutylamino-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (9.0 g, 35.1mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (100 ml) was added 2,4-dichlorobenzaldehyde (7.68g,

-97-

- 43.9mmol, 1.25 eq). To this was added a solution of sodium triacetoxyborohydride (11.2g, 52.7mmol, 1.5 eq) in 1,2-dichloroethane (100 ml). This mixture was left to stir under nitrogen, at room temperature, for 24 h. After this time the reaction mixture was quenched with water (100 ml). The organic phase was then separated and the aqueous phase extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organics were washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and evaporated *in vacuo* to give an oil. Purification of this crude oil by chromatography on silica was then performed using an Isco system, eluting with 0-10% ethyl acetate in isohexane gradient conditions over 40 mins to give product that was taken directly onto the next step.
- (ii) To this oil (11.2g, 27.1mmol) in dichloromethane (200 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) (33.8ml). The solution was stirred at room temperature overnight. Solvent and TFA were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was diluted with dichloromethane and made basic by addition of aqueous sodium hydroxide (2M). The organic phase was washed with water (2x) and brine, dried over magnesium sulphate, filtered through celite and evaporated. The oil was taken up in isohexane and ethanol. To this solution was added a solution of fumaric acid (1 eq) in hot ethanol. The mixture was left at room temperature for a few minutes before precipitation occurred. After standing overnight, the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration to give the title compound as a white solid (8.6g).

**EXAMPLE 90:**

**N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{[2-(difluoromethoxy)phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine fumarate**



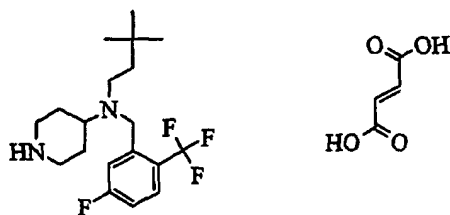
- As example 26 with 1,1-dimethylethyl N-[(2-methylpropyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate and 2-difluoromethoxybenzaldehyde, further purified by mass guided preparative LCMS and loaded onto SCX-2 ion exchange cartridge (5 g). The column was washed with methanol (10 ml) and the product eluted with 2M ammonia in methanol

-98-

solution (10 ml), the solvent was removed *in vacuo* to give a colourless oil. This oil was taken up in dichloromethane (10 ml) and washed with aqueous saturated potassium carbonate (10 ml). The aqueous layer was extracted with dichloromethane (2 x 10 ml) and the combined organic layers dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give a colourless oil (159 mg, 34%). The product was taken up in diethyl ether (10 ml) and a few drops of methanol to solubilize and a hot solution of fumaric acid (59 mg, 0.5 mmol, 1 eq) in methanol (0.5 ml) was added. The solution was heated and a few drops of methanol added until all solid was in solution, then the mixture was allowed to slowly cool to 0°C. The product was collected by filtration and dried in a vacuum oven (40°C for 2h) to give N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{[2-(difluoromethoxy)phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine fumarate (122 mg, 19%) as a white solid.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.46-7.43 (1H, m, ArH), 7.21-7.07 (2H, m, ArH), 7.03-7.00 (1H, m, ArH), 6.76 (1H, t, J = 74.5 Hz, OCHF<sub>2</sub>), 6.58 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.62 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar) 3.36-3.31 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.86-2.64 (3H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub> and NCH), 2.19 (2H, d, J = 7.2 Hz, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.93-1.89 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.75-1.52 (3H, m, CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub> and CCH<sub>2</sub>) and 0.75 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz, CH<sub>3</sub>); LCMS 12 min, Rt = 3.20 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 313.2.

**EXAMPLE 91:**

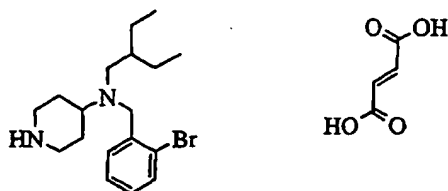
**N-(3,3-dimethylbutyl)-N-{[5-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine fumarate**



As method previously described for Example 87, using 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(3,3-dimethylbutyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate and 5-fluoro-2-trifluoromethylbenzaldehyde. Isolation of the fumarate salt from methanol, ethyl acetate, cyclohexane yielded the title compound as a white solid (0.404 g, 57 %).  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.63-7.58 (2H, m, ArH), 7.05-7.01 (1H, m, ArH), 6.58 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.76 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.36-3.32 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.93-2.77 (3H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>, NCH), 2.54-

-99-

2.48 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.00-1.93 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.73-1.60 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.30-1.25 (2H, m, CH<sub>2</sub>tBu), 0.77 (9H, s, CH<sub>3</sub>); LCMS 12 min, Rt = 6.1 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 361.

**EXAMPLE 92:****5 N-(2-ethylbutyl)-N-[(2-bromophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

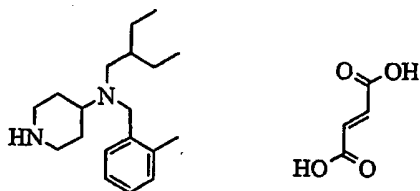
(i) To 10% Pd/C (0.97 g, 10%wt), under nitrogen, was added a solution of the 1-Boc-4-piperidone (9.65 g, 48.44 mmole, 1.0 eq.) and 2-ethyl-*n*-butylamine (5.00 g, 49.41 mmole, 1.02 eq.) in ethanol (65 ml). This was hydrogenated for 1.5 h, at 65 psi hydrogen, using a Parr hydrogenator. The catalyst was removed by filtration through Celite. Solvent  
 10 was removed under vacuum to give a pale yellow oil (13.9 g). This was purified by automated flash chromatography using an ISCO Combiflash system (SiO<sub>2</sub> (110 g); 0-10% methanol in ethyl acetate gradient elution over 40 minutes) to give 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2-ethylbutyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate as a colourless oil (8.82 g, 64%),  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 4.03-3.99 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.85-2.77 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.61-2.51 (3H, m, NCH, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.85-1.80 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.45 (9H, s, OC(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>), 1.41-1.186 (7H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 0.87 (6H, t, CH<sub>3</sub>); LCMS 6 min, Rt = 2.6 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 285  
 15

(ii) As method previously described for Example 87 using 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2-ethylbutyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate and 2-bromobenzaldehyde. Isolation of the fumarate salt from methanol, diethyl ether, cyclohexane yielded the title compound as a  
 20 white solid (0.611 g, 87%).  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.47-7.41 (2H, m, ArH), 7.24-7.19 (1H, m, ArH), 7.07-7.01 (1H, m, ArH), 6.58 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.66 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.36-3.32 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.88-2.66 (3H, m, NCH, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.30 (2H, d, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.98-1.93 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.78-1.63 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.34-1.05 (5H, m, CH(CH<sub>2</sub>Me)<sub>2</sub>), 0.67 (6H, t, CH<sub>3</sub>); LCMS 12 min, Rt = 5.3 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 353, 355.

25

**EXAMPLE 93:****N-(2-ethylbutyl)-N-[(2-methylphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

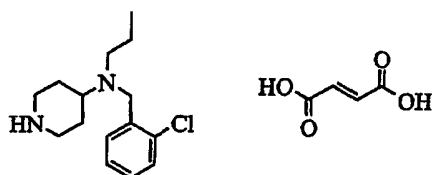
-100-



As method previously described for Example 87, using 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2-ethylbutyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate and 2-methylbenzaldehyde. Isolation of the fumarate salt from methanol, diethyl ether, cyclohexane yielded the title compound as a white solid (0.499 g, 82%).  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.19-7.18 (1H, m, ArH), 7.02-7.01 (3H, m, ArH), 6.58 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.56 (2H, s,  $CH_2Ar$ ), 3.36-3.21 (2H, m,  $NCH_2$ ), 2.85-2.66 (3H, m,  $NCH_2$ , NCH), 2.27-2.24 (5H, m,  $NCH_2$ ,  $ArCH_3$ ), 1.94-1.90 (2H, m,  $CCH_2$ ), 1.78-1.65 (2H, m,  $CCH_2$ ), 1.35-1. (5H, m,  $CH(CH_2Me)_2$ ), 0.67 (6H, s,  $CH_3$ ); LCMS 12 min,  $R_t = 4.2$  min,  $(M^+ + 1) = 289$ .

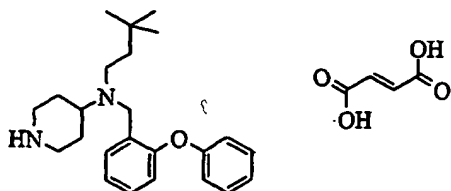
#### 10 **EXAMPLE 94:**

##### **N-propyl-N-[(2-chlorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**



- (i) 4-(propylamino)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester was prepared with n-propylamine using the method in example 36(i). LCMS- 6 mins gradient  $R_t = 1.83$  ( $M^+ + 1$ ) 243.3.  $^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta =$  4.10 (2H, brs), 3.75-3.65 (2H, m), 2.81-2.73 (2H, m), 2.61-2.55 (3H, m), 1.91-1.79 (2H, m), 1.46 (9H, s), 1.29-1.21 (4H, m), 0.95-0.92 (2H, m).
- (ii) The title product was prepared with 2-chlorobenzaldehyde using the method described in example 36(ii). LCMS 12 mins gradient  $R_t = 1.35$  ( $M^+ + 1$ ) 262.3.  $^1H$  NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta =$  7.64 (1H, m), 7.29 (1H, d,  $J = 7.54$ Hz), 7.07 (1H, d,  $J = 7.72$ Hz), 6.42 (2H, s), 3.66 (2H, s), 3.25 (2H, brd), 2.78-2.70 (3H, m), 2.41 (3H, s, Me), 2.23 (2H, d,  $J = 7.16$ Hz), 1.83-1.57 (5H, m), 0.80 (6H, d,  $J = 6.6$ Hz).

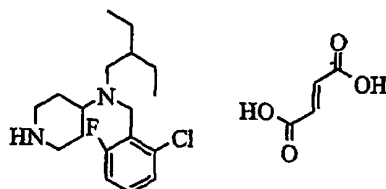
#### **EXAMPLE 95:**

**N-(3,3-dimethylbutyl)-N-[(2-phenoxyphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

- (i) To a 250 ml round bottomed flask was added 2-fluorobenzaldehyde (12.4 g, 100 mmole, 1.0 eq.), phenol (11.3 g, 120 mmole, 1.2 eq.), potassium carbonate (16.6 g, 120 mmole, 1.2 eq.) and dimethylacetamide (100 ml). The reaction mixture was heated at reflux for 16 hours. The mixture was then diluted with water and extracted with diethyl ether. The combined organic extracts were washed with water (3x) and brine. The washed extracts were dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ) and concentrated *in vacuo* to give a yellow oil (15.7 g). This was purified by automated flash chromatography using an ISCO Combiflash system ( $\text{SiO}_2$  (120 g x 2); 0-10% ethyl acetate in cyclohexane gradient elution over 40 minutes) to give 2-phenoxybenzaldehyde as a colourless oil (14.8 g, 75%).  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 10.52 (1H, s, CHO), 7.94 (1H, dd, ArH), 7.54-7.45 (1H, m, ArH), 7.42-7.36 (2H, m, ArH), 7.21-7.15 (2H, m, ArH), 7.09-7.04 (2H, m, ArH), 6.90 (1H, d, ArH); LCMS 6 min,  $R_t = 4.0$  min,  $(M^+ + 1) = 199$ .
- (ii) As method previously described for Example 87, using 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(3,3-dimethylbutyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate and 2-phenoxybenzaldehyde. Purification of N-(3,3-dimethylbutyl)-N-[(2-phenoxyphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine using the MS-guided preparative LC purification system followed by SCX-2 treatment (to obtain the free base) yielded a colourless oil (0.29 g). Isolation of the fumarate salt (from ethyl acetate) using method described in Example 87 yielded the title compound as a white solid (0.276 g, 38%).  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.47 (1H, dd, ArH), 7.25-7.14 (3H, m, ArH), 7.09-7.04 (1H, m, ArH), 6.99-6.94 (1H, m, ArH), 6.81-6.78 (3H, m, ArH), 6.58 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.63 (2H, s,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Ar}$ ), 3.31-3.27 (2H, m,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 2.83-2.74 (3H, m,  $\text{NCH}_2$ , NCH), 2.51-2.46 (2H, m,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 1.88-1.84 (2H, m,  $\text{CCH}_2$ ), 1.73-1.61 (2H, m,  $\text{CCH}_2$ ), 1.30-1.25 (2H, m,  $\text{CH}_2\text{tBu}$ ), 0.75 (9H, s,  $\text{CH}_3$ ); LCMS 12 min,  $R_t = 4.2$  min,  $(M^+ + 1) = 367$ .

**EXAMPLE 96:**

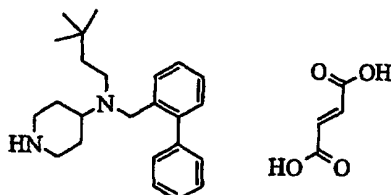
-102-

**N-(2-ethylbutyl)-N-[(2-chloro-6-fluorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

As method previously described for Example 87, using 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2-ethylbutyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate and 2-chloro-6-fluorobenzaldehyde. Isolation of the fumarate salt from methanol, ethyl acetate, cyclohexane yielded the title compound

5 as a white solid (0.232 g, 38%).  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.23-7.12 (2H, m, ArH), 6.99-6.93 (1H, m, ArH), 6.58 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.70 (2H, s,  $CH_2Ar$ ), 3.38-3.34 (2H, m,  $NCH_2$ ), 2.85 (2H, dt,  $NCH_2$ ), 2.77-2.69 (1H, m, NCH), 2.25 (2H, d,  $NCH_2$ ), 1.96-1.92 (2H, m,  $CCH_2$ ), 1.82-1.68 (2H, m,  $CCH_2$ ), 1.24-1.13 (5H, m,  $CH(CH_2Me)_2$ ), 0.63 (6H, t,  $CH_3$ ); LCMS 12 min,  $R_t = 5.3$  min,  $(M^+ + 1) = 327$ .

10

**EXAMPLE 97:****N-(3,3-dimethylbutyl)-N-[(2-biphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

To a 100 ml round bottomed flask, under nitrogen, was added the 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2-bromophenylmethyl)(3,3-dimethylbutyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate (0.675 g, 1.49 mmole, 1.0eq.), phenylboronic acid (0.363 g, 2.98 mmole, 2.0 eq.), dichlorobis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) (0.104 g, 0.15 mmole, 0.1 eq.), sodium carbonate (0.158 g, 2.98 mmole, 2.0 eq.) and a 1:1 mixture of tetrahydrofuran : water (50 ml). The mixture was heated at 90°C for two hours. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool then poured into diethyl ether (100 ml). This organic mixture was washed with a

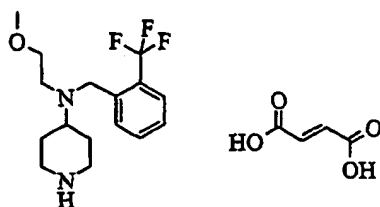
15 solution of sodium hydroxide (2M, aqueous, 80 ml) then concentrated *in vacuo* to give a dark yellow oil (1.18 g). This oil was purified by automated flash chromatography using

20 an ISCO Combiflash system ( $SiO_2$  (120 g); 0-10% methanol (+5% 7M  $NH_3/MeOH$ ) in



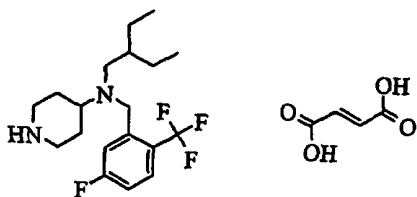
-103-

dichloromethane gradient elution over 40 minutes) to give a yellow oil (0.683 g). This oil was further purified by automated flash chromatography using an ISCO Combiflash system (SiO<sub>2</sub> (120 g); ethyl acetate gradient elution over 40 minutes) to give 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2-biphenyl)methyl](3,3-dimethylbutyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate as a yellow oil (0.549 g, 82%). To a solution of this oil (0.549 g, 1.22 mmole, 1.0 eq.) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) (1.36 ml, 18.27 mmole, 15 eq.). The solution was stirred for one hour at room temperature. Solvent and TFA were removed *in vacuo*. The resulting oil was taken up in methanol and loaded onto an SCX-2 (10 g) column. The column was washed with methanol (50 ml). Basic material was then eluted using 2N ammonia in methanol (50 ml). Removal of solvent from the ammonia/methanol mixture under vacuum, gave a colourless oil (0.27 g). This oil was purified on the Biotage Parallel Flex Purification System (UV-guided HPLC) followed by SCX-2 treatment (to obtain the free base) to give a colourless oil (0.132 g). To a solution of this oil in methanol was added a solution of fumaric acid (0.044 g, 0.38 mmole, 1 eq) in methanol. The mixture was left to stir for a couple of minutes, ethyl acetate and cyclohexane were then added. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration to give the title compound as a white solid (0.121 g, 17%).  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.50-7.47 (1H, m, ArH), 7.35-7.18 (7H, m, ArH), 7.10-7.07 (1H, m, ArH), 6.61 (3H, s, fumarate CH), 3.58 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.25-3.24 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.74 (2H, dt, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.67-2.57 (1H, m, NCH), 2.34-2.29 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.65-1.45 (4H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.13-1.08 (2H, m, CH<sub>2</sub>tBu), 0.70 (9H, s, CH<sub>3</sub>); LCMS 12 min, Rt = 4.3 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 351.

**EXAMPLE 98:****N-(2-methoxyethyl)-N-([2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine****fumarate**

-104-

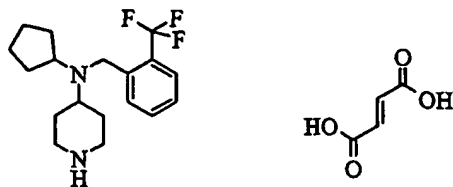
The title product was prepared with 4-(2-methoxyethylamino)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 2-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde using the method described in example 36(ii). LCMS 12 mins gradient Rt = 4.24 ( $M^+ + 1$ ) 287.1.  $^1H$  NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  = 7.92 (1H, d,  $J$  = 7.54 Hz), 7.68-7.63 (2H, m), 7.43-7.41 (1H, m), 6.44 (2H, s), 3.83 (2H, s), 3.30-3.16 (4H, m), 3.14 (3H, s, OMe), 2.77-2.65 (5H, m), 1.83-1.63 (4H, m).

**EXAMPLE 99:****N-(2-ethylbutyl)-N-([5-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

- 10 As method previously described for Example 87, using 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2-ethylbutyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate and 5-fluoro-2-trifluoromethylbenzaldehyde. Isolation of the fumarate salt from methanol, ethyl acetate, cyclohexane yielded the title compound as a white solid (0.419 g). Further purified using the Biotage Parallel Flex Purification System (UV-guided HPLC) followed by SCX-2 treatment (to obtain the free
- 15 base) yielded a colourless oil (0.211g). This was converted to the fumarate salt as previously to give the title compound as a white solid (0.51 g, 21%).  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.64-7.56 (2H, m, ArH), 7.06-7.02 (1H, m, ArH), 6.59 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.76 (2H, s,  $CH_2$ Ar), 3.37-3.33 (2H, m,  $NCH_2$ ), 2.86 (2H, dt,  $NCH_2$ ), 2.79-2.69 (1H, m, NCH), 2.33 (2H, d,  $NCH_2$ ), 1.98-1.93 (2H, m,  $CCH_2$ ), 1.75-1.62 (2H, m,  $CCH_2$ ), 1.38-2.0
- 20 1.11 (5H, m,  $CH(CH_2Me)_2$ ), 0.73 (6H, t,  $CH_3$ ); LCMS 12 min, Rt = 6.4 min, ( $M^+ + 1$ ) = 361.

**EXAMPLE 100:****N-cyclopentyl-N-([2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

-105-



To a solution of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-({[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl}amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate (1.08 g, 3.0 mmol, 1 eq) and acetic acid (0.17 ml, 3.0 mmol, 1 eq) in 1,2-dichloroethane (15 ml) was added a solution of cyclopentanone (0.8 ml, 9.0 mmol, 3 eq). This was stirred for 30 mins before

5 addition of sodium triacetoxyborohydride (1.90 g, 9.0 mmol, 3 eq), the mixture left to stir for 48 h. The reaction was quenched with water (25 ml), the aqueous layer was separated and extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 25 ml), the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give a colourless oil. This was purified by automated flash chromatography using an ISCO Combiflash system (35 g SiO<sub>2</sub>) with a

10 gradient of 0-40% ethyl acetate in heptane over 30 minutes to give the 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-{{[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl}(cyclopentyl)amino]-piperidine-1-carboxylate (1.032 g, 2.4 mmol, 80%) as a colourless oil. To this was added a solution of anisole (2.8 ml) and trifluoroacetic acid (2.8 ml, 36.6 mmol, 15.2 eq), in dichloromethane (14 ml) and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 16 h. The solvent removed *in vacuo* and

15 the residue diluted with methanol (5 ml) and loaded onto SCX-2 ion exchange cartridge (10 g). The column was washed with methanol (50 ml) and eluting the product with 2M ammonia in methanol solution (50 ml) the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give (662 mg, 84%) as a colourless oil. The product was taken up in diethyl ether (30 ml) and a few drops of methanol to solubilize and a hot solution of fumaric acid (235 mg, 2.0 mmol, 1

20 eq) in methanol (2 ml) was added. The solution was heated and a few drops of methanol added until all solid was in solution, then the mixture was allowed to slowly cool to 0°C. The product was collected by filtration and dried in a vacuum oven (40°C for 2 h) to give N-cyclopentyl-N-{{[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine fumarate (570 mg, 54%) as a white solid.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 8.06 (1H, d, J = 7.7, ArH), 7.66-7.58 (2H, m, ArH), 7.41-7.36 (1H, m, ArH), 6.71 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.94 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar)

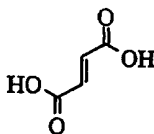
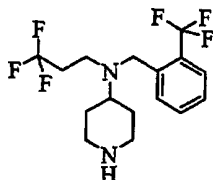
25 3.45-3.39 (3H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub> and cyclopropyl-NCH), 3.04-2.93 (3H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub> and piperidine-

-106-

NCH), 2.07-2.02 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.81-1.45 (10H, m, CH<sub>2</sub>); LCMS 12 min, Rt = 5.07 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 327.1.

**EXAMPLE 101:**

5 **N-(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)-N-([2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine fumarate**



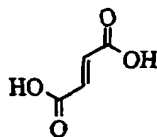
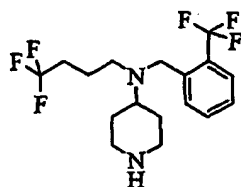
To a solution of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-([2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate (1.13 g, 3.1 mmol, 1 eq) and acetic acid (0.17 ml, 3.1 mmol, 1 eq) in 1,2-dichloroethane (10 ml) was added a solution of 3,3,3-trifluoropropanal (1.04 g, 9.3 mmol, 3 eq). This was stirred for 30 mins before addition of sodium triacetoxyborohydride (1.97 g, 9.3 mmol, 3 eq), the mixture left to stir for 72 h. The reaction was quenched with water (10 ml), the aqueous layer was separated and extracted with dichloromethane (2 x 10 ml), the combined organic layers were washed with potassium carbonate (50 ml), dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give a colourless oil. This was purified by automated flash chromatography using an ISCO Combiflash system (40 g SiO<sub>2</sub>) with a gradient of 0-40% ethyl acetate in heptane over 30 minutes to give the 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-([2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)amino]-piperidine-1-carboxylate (1.109 g, 2.4 mmol, 78%) as a colourless oil. To this was added a solution of anisole (2.8 ml) and trifluoroacetic acid (2.8 ml, 36.6 mmol, 15.2 eq), in dichloromethane (14 ml) and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 16 h. The solvent removed *in vacuo* and the residue diluted with methanol (5 ml) and loaded onto SCX-2 ion exchange cartridge (10 g). The column was washed with methanol (50 ml) and eluting the product with 2M ammonia in methanol solution (50 ml) the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give (773 mg, 89%) as a colourless oil. The product was taken up in diethyl ether (30 ml) and a few drops of methanol to solubilize and a hot solution of fumaric acid (327 mg, 2.8 mmol, 1 eq) in methanol (2 ml) was added. The solution was heated and a few drops of methanol

-107-

added until all solid was in solution, then the mixture was allowed to slowly cool to 0°C. The product was collected by filtration and dried in a vacuum oven (40°C for 2 h) to give N-(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)-N-{{2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine fumarate (885 mg, 78%) as a white solid.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.92 (1H, d,  $J = 7.7$ , ArH), 7.71-7.61 (2H, m, ArH), 7.48-7.43 (1H, m, ArH), 6.71 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.94 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.50-3.46 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.35-2.84 (5H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>, NCH and NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.41-2.29 (2H, m, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>), 2.10-2.06 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>) and 1.87-1.75 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>); LCMS 12 min, Rt = 5.38 min, ( $M^+ + 1$ ) = 355.1.

10 **EXAMPLE 102:**

**N-(4,4,4-trifluorobutyl)-N-{{2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

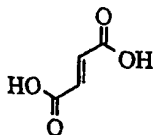
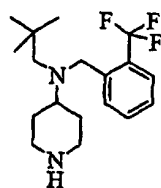


As example 101 with 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-{{2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate and 4,4,4-trifluorobutyraldehyde to give N-(4,4,4-trifluorobutyl)-N-{{2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine fumarate (728 mg, 75%) as a white solid.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.77 (1H, d,  $J = 7.9$ , ArH), 7.58-7.49 (2H, m, ArH), 7.34-7.29 (1H, m, ArH), 6.59 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.78 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.36-3.33 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.89-2.72 (3H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub> and NCH), 2.54 (2H, t,  $J = 6.8$  Hz, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.08-1.92 (4H, m, CH<sub>2</sub>) and 1.74-1.51 (4H, m, CH<sub>2</sub>); LCMS 12 min, Rt = 5.53 min, ( $M^+ + 1$ ) = 369.1.

25 **EXAMPLE 103:**

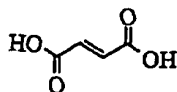
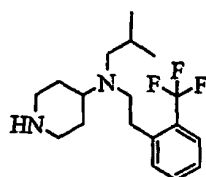
**N-(2,2-dimethylpropyl)-N-{{2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

-108-



As example 101 with 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-([2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate and trimethylacetaldehyde to give N-(2,2-dimethylpropyl)-N-([2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine fumarate (493 mg, 56%) as a white solid.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 8.00 (1H, d,  $J = 7.7$  Hz, ArH), 7.56-7.51 (2H, m, ArH), 7.33-7.18 (1H, m, ArH), 6.59 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.90 (2H, s,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Ar}$ ), 3.35-3.30 (2H, m,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 2.81-2.93 (2H, m,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 2.59-2.51 (1H, m, NCH), 2.32 (2H, s,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 2.00-1.94 (2H, m,  $\text{CCH}_2$ ), 1.71-1.60 (2H, m,  $\text{CCH}_2$ ) and 0.80 (9H, d,  $\text{CH}_3$ ); LCMS 12 min,  $R_t = 5.91$  min,  $(M^+ + 1) = 329.2$ .

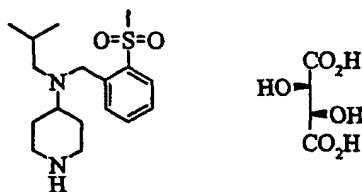
10

**EXAMPLE 104:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-{[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]ethyl}piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

(i) 2-(Trifluoromethyl)phenethyl alcohol (3.00g, 15.77mmol) in dry dichloromethane (100ml) was added pyridinium chlorochromate (4.08g, 18.93mmol) in one portion at room temperature, under an atmosphere of nitrogen. The orange mixture turns black after 20 mins. The reaction was monitored by thin layer chromatography (100% diethyl ether; reactant r.f. 0.5, product r.f. 0.9). After 1 hr the solvent was evaporated *in vacuo* to give a black oil and this was taken up in diethyl ether (100ml) and filtered through a pad of silica and eluted with diethyl ether (100ml). The filtrate was taken and concentrated *in vacuo* to a yellow oil (1.91g, 10.09mmol). The (2-trifluoromethylphenyl)acetaldehyde was taken to the next step without any purification.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 9.75 (1H, s), 7.87-7.23 (4H, m), 3.94 (2H, s).

-109-

(ii) The compound was prepared similarly to example 63 using 4-isobutylamino-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.50g, 1.95mmol) and (2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-acetaldehyde (1.09g, 5.85mmol) to give the title compound as an off-white solid (0.53g, 1.19mmol).  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.61-7.36 (4H, m), 6.69 (2H, s, fumarate), 3.48 (2H, m), 3.00 (5H, m), 2.72 (2H, m), 2.32 (2H, d), 1.98 (2H, m), 1.73 (3H, m), 0.92 (6H, d). LCMS 12 minute gradient,  $R_t = 3.44$  mins,  $(M^+ + 1) = 329.2$

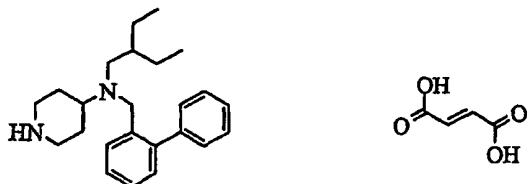
**EXAMPLE 105:****N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[[2-(methylsulphonyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine D-tartrate**

(i) 2-fluorobenzaldehyde (12.4 g, 0.1 mol, 1 eq) and methanesulphonic acid (11.2 g, 0.11 mol, 1.1 eq) were dissolved in DMSO (75 ml) and heated to 100°C for 16 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and poured onto crushed ice (100 g). The product was collected by filtration and dried in a vacuum oven at 45°C for 16 h to give 2-(methylsulphonyl)benzaldehyde (9.2 g, 50%) as a yellow solid.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ) 10.77 (1H, s, CHO), 8.18-8.16 (1H, m, ArH), 8.10-8.08 (1H, m, ArH), 7.83-7.80 (2H, m, ArH) and 3.28 (3H, s,  $SO_2CH_3$ ); LCMS 6 min,  $R_t = 1.93$  min,  $(M^+ + 1) = 185.1$ .

(ii) To a solution of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2-methylpropyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate (0.38 g, 1.5 mmol, 1 eq) in 1,2-dichloroethane (10ml) was added 2-(methylsulphonyl)benzaldehyde (829 mg, 4.5 mmol, 3 eq), after 15 minutes sodium triacetoxyborohydride (0.95 g, 4.5 mmol, 3 eq) was added and the mixture left to stir for 16 h. The reaction was quenched with water (10 ml), the aqueous layer was separated and extracted with dichloromethane (2 x 20 ml). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (20 ml), dried ( $MgSO_4$ ) and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. This was purified by automated flash chromatography using an ISCO Combiflash system (40 g  $SiO_2$ ) with a gradient of 0-40% ethyl acetate in heptane over 30 minutes to give 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[[2-(methylsulphonyl)phenyl]methyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-

-110-

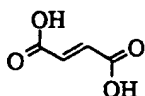
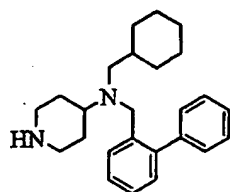
piperidine-1-carboxylate (0.41 g, 1.0 mmol, 65%) as a colourless oil. To this was added a solution of anisole (1.4 ml) and trifluoroacetic acid (1.4 ml, 18.3 mmol, 18.3 eq), in dichloromethane (7 ml) and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 16 h. The solvent removed *in vacuo* and the residue diluted with methanol (5 ml) and loaded onto SCX-2 ion exchange cartridge (5 g). The column was washed with methanol (15 ml) and eluting the product with 2M ammonia in methanol solution (15 ml) the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give (199 mg, 0.6 mmol, 60%) as a colourless oil. The product was taken up in cyclohexane/isopropanol (30 ml) and a hot solution of D-tartaric acid (92 mg, 0.6 mmol, 1 eq) in isopropanol (2 ml) was added. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the gum triturated with diethyl ether (3 x 20 ml) to give the title compound (278 mg, 60%) as a yellow solid.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.93-7.83 (2H, m, ArH), 7.61-7.58 (1H, m, ArH), 7.42-7.37 (1H, m, ArH), 4.31 (2H, s, tartrate CH), 4.06 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.36-3.32 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.13 (3H, s, SO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.84-2.67 (3H, m, NCH and NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.27 (2H, d, J = 7.0 Hz, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.97-1.92 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.76-1.56 (3H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub> and CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>) and 0.80 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz, CH<sub>3</sub>); LCMS 12 min, Rt = 3.03 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 325.1.

**EXAMPLE 106:****N-(2-ethylbutyl)-N-[(2-biphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

As method previously described for Example 97, using 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2-bromophenylmethyl)(2-ethylbutyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate. Isolation of the fumarate salt from methanol, diethyl ether, cyclohexane yielded the title compound as a white solid (0.238 g, 34%).  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.59-7.57 (1H, m, ArH), 7.45-7.27 (7H, m, ArH), 7.19-7.16 (1H, m, ArH), 6.69 (1.5H, s, fumarate CH), 3.62 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.34-3.32 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.79 (2H, dt, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.66-2.57 (1H, m, NCH), 2.21 (2H, d, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.64-1.50 (4H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.38-1.17 (5H, m, CH(CH<sub>2</sub>Me)<sub>2</sub>), 0.78 (6H, t, CH<sub>3</sub>); LCMS 12 min, Rt = 5.1 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 351.



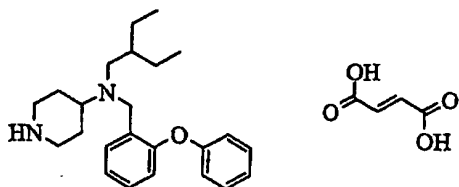
-111-

**EXAMPLE 107:****N-(cyclohexylmethyl)-N-[(2-biphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

- (i) To a solution of cyclohexylmethylamine (0.461 g, 4.08 mmole, 1.02 eq.) in 1,2-dichloroethane (10 ml) was added 1-Boc-4-piperidone (0.797 g ml, 4.00 mmole, 1.0 eq.). To this was added a solution of sodium triacetoxyborohydride (0.865 g, 4.08 mmole, 1.02 eq.) in dimethylformamide (2 ml). This mixture was left to stir under nitrogen, at room temperature, over the weekend. To the reaction mixture was then added water (10 ml) and the mixture stirred vigorously for several minutes. The chlorinated organic layer was then run through a hydrophobic frit then diluted with methanol (10 ml) and loaded onto an SCX-2 (10 g) column. The column was washed with methanol (50 ml) then basic material eluted with 2N ammonia in methanol. The ammonia/methanol solution was concentrated *in vacuo* to give a pale yellow oil (1.2 g). This was purified by automated flash chromatography using an ISCO Combiflash system (SiO<sub>2</sub> (40 g); 0-10% methanol in ethyl acetate gradient elution over 40 minutes) to give 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate as a colourless oil (0.98 g, 83%).  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 4.03-4.00 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.83-2.75 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.60-2.49 (1H, m, NCH), 2.45 (2H, d, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.18-0.83 (15H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.45 (9H, s, OC(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>); LCMS 6 min, Rt = 2.7 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 297.
- (ii) To a solution of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate (0.245 g, 0.840 mmole, 1.0 eq.), 2-phenylbenzyl bromide (0.185 ml, 1.01 mmole, 1.2 eq.) in dry acetonitrile (5 ml) was added anhydrous potassium carbonate (0.19 g, 1.35 mmole, 1.6 eq.). The mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated under vacuum to give a white solid. The white solid was taken up in dichloromethane (10 ml) and this washed with water (10 ml). The dichloromethane layer was passed through a hydrophobic frit then diluted with methanol (10 ml). This solution was loaded onto an SCX-2 (10 g) column. The column was washed

-112-

with methanol (50 ml) then basic material was eluted using 2N ammonia in methanol (50 ml). Concentration of the ammonia/methanol solution under vacuum yielded a colourless oil (0.344 g, 90%). To a solution of this oil (0.344 g, 0.74 mmole, 1.0 eq.) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) (0.83 ml, 11.2 mmole, 15 eq). The solution was stirred overnight at room temperature. Solvent and TFA were removed *in vacuo*. The resulting oil was taken up in methanol and loaded onto an SCX-2 (10 g) column. The column was washed with methanol (50 ml). Basic material was then eluted using 2N ammonia in methanol (50 ml). Removal of solvent from the ammonia/methanol mixture under vacuum, gave a colourless oil (0.298 g, 99%). The oil was taken up in methanol. To this solution was added a solution of fumaric acid (0.095 g, 0.08 mmole, 1 eq) in methanol followed by diethyl ether and cyclohexane. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration to give the title compound as a white solid (0.302 g, 76 %).  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.58 (1H, d, ArH), 7.45-7.29 (7H, m, ArH), 7.18 (1H, d, ArH), 6.70 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.64 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.33-3.32 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.79 (2H, dt, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.65-2.54 (1H, m, NCH), 2.17 (2H, d, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.74-1.47 (9H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.28-1.11 (4H, m, CH, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 0.78-0.67 (2H, m, CH<sub>2</sub>); LCMS 12 min, Rt = 5.0 min, ( $M^+ + 1$ ) = 363.

**EXAMPLE 108:****20 N-(2-ethylbutyl)-N-[(2-phenoxyphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

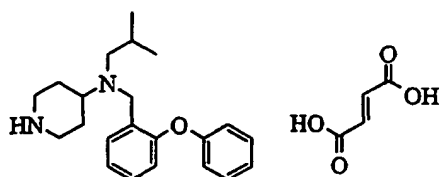
As method previously described for Example 87, using 2-phenoxybenzaldehyde and 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2-bromophenylmethyl)(2-ethylbutyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate. Isolation of the fumarate salt from methanol, diethyl ether, cyclohexane yielded the title compound as a white solid (0.562 g, 78%).  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.56 (1H, dd, ArH), 7.36-7.24 (3H, m, ArH), 7.19-7.15 (1H, m, ArH), 7.09-7.04 (1H, m, ArH), 6.92-6.89 (3H, m, ArH), 6.70 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.68 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.41-3.37 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>),

-113-

2.89-2.77 (3H, m, NCH, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.35 (2H, d, NCH<sub>2</sub>) 1.93-1.89 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.81-1.67 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.47-1.24 (5H, m, CH(CH<sub>2</sub>Me)<sub>2</sub>), 0.80 (6H, t, CH<sub>3</sub>); LCMS 12 min, Rt = 4.8 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 367.

# 5 EXAMPLE 109:

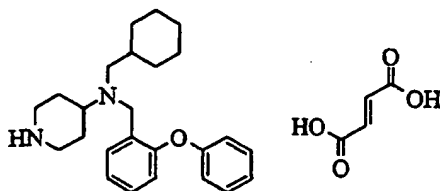
## N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(2-phenoxyphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate



As method previously described for Example 87, using 2-phenoxybenzaldehyde and 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2-methylpropyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate. Isolation of the fumarate salt from methanol, diethyl ether, cyclohexane yielded the title compound as a white solid (0.521 g, 79%).  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.58 (1H, dd, ArH), 7.36-7.24 (3H, m, ArH), 7.20-7.14 (1H, m, ArH), 7.09-7.04 (1H, m, ArH), 6.91-6.88 (3H, m, ArH), 6.70 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.68 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.40-3.31 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.89-2.75 (3H, m, NCH, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.27 (2H, d, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.93-1.89 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.78-1.63 (3H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>, CHMe<sub>2</sub>), 1.47-1.24 (5H, m, CH(CH<sub>2</sub>Me)<sub>2</sub>), 0.86 (6H, d, CH<sub>3</sub>); LCMS 12 min, Rt = 4.0 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 339.

# EXAMPLE 110:

## N-(cyclohexylmethyl)-N-[(2-phenoxyphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate

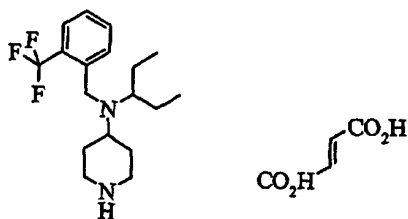


As method previously described for Example 87, using 2-phenoxybenzaldehyde prepared as for Example 95 and 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate as prepared for Example 107. Isolation of the fumarate salt from methanol, ethyl acetate, cyclohexane yielded the title compound as a white solid (0.155g, 37%).  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.59 (1H, dd, ArH), 7.42-7.27 (3H, m, ArH), 7.23-7.18 (1H, m, ArH),

-114-

7.12-7.07 (1H, m, ArH), 6.95-6.92 (2H, m, ArH), 6.72 (3H, s, fumarate CH), 3.71 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.43-3.37 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.92-2.77 (3H, m, NCH, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.33 (2H, d, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.95-1.68 (9H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.50-1.38 (1H, m, CH), 1.28-1.18 (3H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 0.86-0.78 (2H, m, CH<sub>2</sub>); LCMS 12 min, Rt = 4.7 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 379.

5

**EXAMPLE 111:****N-(1-ethylpropyl)-N-{[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

(i) To a solution of 1-Boc-4-piperidone (4.98 g, 25 mmol, 1 eq) in 1,2-dichloroethane (45 ml) was added 1-ethylpropylamine (2.91 ml, 25 mmol, 1 eq) and the solution stirred for 15 minutes. Sodium triacetoxyborohydride (5.29 g, 25 mmol, 1 eq) was added and the reaction mixture stirred for a further 16 hours. The mixture was diluted with water (25 ml) and saturated potassium carbonate (25ml), then extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 50 ml). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (100 ml), dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give a yellow oil which was purified by automated flash chromatography using an ISCO Combiflash system (120 g SiO<sub>2</sub>) with a gradient of 0-30% methanol in ethyl acetate over 30 minutes to give the 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(1-ethylpropyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate (2.84 g, 42%) as a colourless oil.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 4.03-3.92 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.84-2.77 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.69-2.60 (1H, m, NCH) 2.51-2.43 (1H, m, NCH), 1.84-1.79 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.52-1.14 (15H, m, CH<sub>2</sub> and C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>) and 0.87 (6H, t, J = 7.4 Hz, CH<sub>3</sub>); LCMS 12 min, Rt = 2.45 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 271.3.

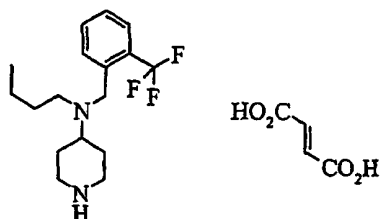
(ii) To a solution of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(1-ethylpropyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate (300 mg, 1.1 mmol, 1 eq) and 2-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl bromide (0.2 ml, 1.3 mmol, 1.2 eq) in acetonitrile (5 ml) was added potassium carbonate (243 mg, 1.7 mmol, 1.6 eq). The mixture was refluxed for 4 days then cooled to room temperature, diluted with water

-115-

(10 ml) and extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 10 ml). The combined organic extracts were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give an oil which was diluted with methanol (5 ml) and loaded onto SCX-2 ion exchange cartridge (5 g). The column was washed with methanol (15 ml) and eluting the product with 2M ammonia in methanol solution (15 ml) the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[[1-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl](2-ethylpropyl)amino]-piperidine-1-carboxylate (275 mg, 0.6 mmol, 58%) as a colourless oil. To this was added a solution of anisole (1 ml) and trifluoroacetic acid (1 ml, 13.1 mmol, 21.2 eq), in dichloromethane (5 ml) and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 16 h. The solvent removed *in vacuo* and the residue diluted with methanol (5 ml) and loaded onto SCX-2 ion exchange cartridge (5 g). The column was washed with methanol (15 ml) and eluting the product with 2M ammonia in methanol solution (15 ml) the solvent removed *in vacuo*. This was further purified by MS guided preparative LC then loaded onto SCX-2 ion exchange cartridge (5 g). The column was washed with methanol (15 ml) and eluting the product with 2M ammonia in methanol solution (15 ml) the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give (134 mg, 68%) as a colourless oil. The product was taken up in diethyl ether (10 ml) and a few drops of methanol to solubilize and a hot solution of fumaric acid (47 mg, 2.0 mmol, 1 eq) in methanol (1 ml) was added. The solution was heated and a few drops of methanol added until all solid was in solution, then the mixture was allowed to slowly cool to 0°C. The product was collected by filtration and dried in a vacuum oven (40°C for 2 h) to give N-(1-ethylpropyl)-N-[[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate (90 mg, 34%) as a white solid.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.95 (1H, d, J = 7.9 Hz, ArH), 7.66-7.58 (2H, m, ArH), 7.42-7.37 (1H, m, ArH), 6.70 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.96 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.45-3.41 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.00-2.86 (3H, m, NCH and NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.35-2.30 (1H, m, NCH), 2.07-2.02 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.87-1.76 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.60-1.39 (4H, m, CH<sub>2</sub>) and 0.96 (6H, t, J = 7.46 Hz, CH<sub>3</sub>); LCMS 12 min, Rt = 3.52 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 329.2.

**EXAMPLE 112:****N-butyl-N-[[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

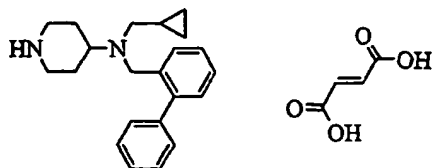
-116-



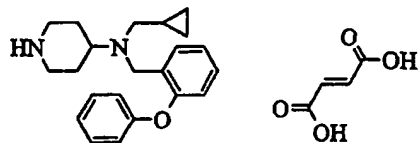
- (i) A mixture of 1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-piperidone (25g, 126mmol), n-butylamine (11g, 151mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (2.5g) in ethanol (250ml) was hydrogenated on a Parr apparatus for 1.5h at 65psi. The reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of celite and the filtrate evaporated to give 4-butylamino-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester as a colourless liquid (32g). LCMS 6min Rt 2.48min m/e 257 ( $M^+ + H$ ).
- (ii) Sodium triacetoxymethylborohydride (11.4g, 54mmol) was added to a stirred solution of 4-butylamino-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (9.2g, 36mmol) and 2-trifluoromethylbenzaldehyde (8.0g 46mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (100ml) at room temperature under nitrogen atmosphere. After 16h, water (100ml) was added and the mixture stirred vigorously. The organic layer was separated and the aqueous solution was extracted with dichloromethane (50ml). The combined organic solutions were washed with water, dried, filtered and evaporated to a semi-solid (20.5g). Suspended in ethyl acetate (5ml) iso-hexane (50ml) and the solid filtered, washed iso-hexane. The filtrate was evaporated give the crude product as a colourless liquid (15.2g). Purified by flash chromatography eluting with 5-10% ethyl acetate in iso-hexane gave the product as an oil (10.0g, 68%). LCMS 6min, Rt 4.0min, m/e 415 ( $M^+ + H$ ).
- (iii) Trifluoroacetic acid (18.3ml, 237mmol) was added to stirred solution of the above oil (9.8g, 23.7mmol) in dichloromethane (40ml) at room temperature. After 1h, diluted with dichloromethane (100ml) and basified with aqueous sodium hydroxide (2M, 120ml). The dichloromethane layer was separated, washed with water (100ml), dried, filtered and evaporated to a colourless oil of N-butyl-N-([2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine (8.0g). The free base in ethanol (40ml) iso-hexane (40ml) was converted to the fumarate salt by addition of a hot solution of fumaric acid (2.55g) in ethanol (40ml). Crystallised on standing as white flakes of the title product (8.60, 84%). LCMS 12min, Rt 4.3 min, m/e 315 ( $M^+ + H$ ).  $\delta_H$  (300MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) 7.74 (1H, d), 7.46-7.55 (2H, m), 7.28 (1H, t), 6.28 (2H, s), 3.60 (2H, s), 3.10

-117-

(2H, d), 2.61 (3H, t), 2.26-2.33 (2H, m), 1.43-1.71 (4H, m), 1.00-1.21 (4H, m), 0.64 (3H, t).

**EXAMPLE 113:****5 N-(cyclopropylmethyl)-N-[(2-biphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

As method previously described for Example 107, using 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(cyclopropylmethyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate and 2-phenylbenzyl bromide. Isolation of the fumarate salt from methanol and diethyl ether yielded the title compound as a white solid (0.485 g, 74%).  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.68 (1H, dd, ArH), 7.47-7.29 (7H, m, ArH), 7.21 (1H, d, ArH), 6.72 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.76 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.38-3.34 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.92-2.82 (3H, m, NCH, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.32 (2H, d, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.79-1.57 (4H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 0.77-0.66 (1H, m, CH), 0.46-0.40 (2H, m, CH<sub>2</sub>), 0.03-0.02 (2H, m, CH<sub>2</sub>); LCMS: 12 min, Rt = 3.5 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 321.

**15 EXAMPLE 114:****N-(cyclopropylmethyl)-N-[(2-phenoxyphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

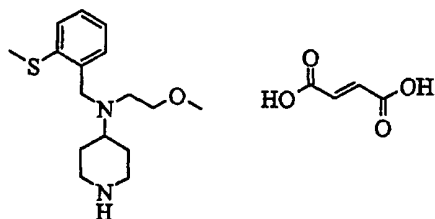
As method previously described for Example 87 using 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(cyclopropylmethyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate and 2-phenoxybenzaldehyde. Isolation of the fumarate salt from methanol and diethyl ether yielded the title compound as a white solid (0.586 g, 86%).  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.54 (1H, dd, ArH), 7.28-7.16 (3H, m, ArH), 7.12-7.07 (1H, m, ArH), 7.02-6.96 (1H, m, ArH), 6.85-6.80 (3H, m, ArH), 6.60 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.75 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.34-3.30 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.04-2.96 (1H, m, NCH), 2.86-2.77 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.41 (2H, d, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.92-1.86 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.77-

-118-

1.63 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 0.84-0.74 (1H, m, CH), 0.43-0.37 (2H, m, CH<sub>2</sub>), 0.03-0.02 (2H, m, CH<sub>2</sub>); LCMS 12 min, Rt = 3.6 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 337.

**EXAMPLE 115:**

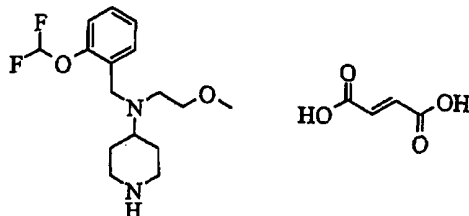
5 **N-(2-methoxyethyl)-N-[(2-methylthio)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**



- (i) 4-(2-methoxyethylamino)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester was prepared with 2-methoxyethylamine by the method in example 36(i). LCMS- 6 mins gradient Rt = 2.14 (M<sup>+</sup>+1) 259.3. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ= 4.10 (2H, brs), 3.56-3.50 (2H, m), 3.45 (3H, s, OMe), 2.90-2.69 (3H, m), 2.68-2.61 (1H, m), 1.85-1.80 (4H, m), 1.46 (9H, s), 1.38-1.22 (2H, m).
- 10 (ii) The title product was prepared with 4-(2-methoxyethylamino)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 2-(methylthio)benzaldehyde using the method described in example 36(ii). LCMS 12 mins gradient Rt = 2.63 (M<sup>+</sup>+1) 295.1. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ= 7.45 (1H, d), 7.26-7.25 (2H, m), 7.18-7.10 (1H, m), 6.42 (2H, s), 3.63 (2H, s), 3.31-3.15 (4H, m), 3.15 (3H, s, Ar-SMe), 2.81-2.68 (3H, m), 2.65-2.60 (2H, m), 2.40 (3H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>-OMe), 1.90-1.75 (2H, m), 1.74-1.60 (2H, m).
- 15

**EXAMPLE 116:**

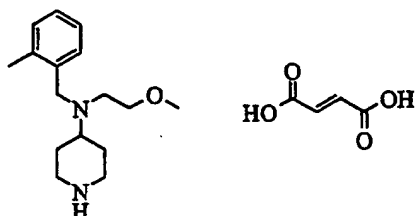
20 **N-(2-methoxyethyl)-N-{[2-(difluoromethoxy)phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine fumarate**



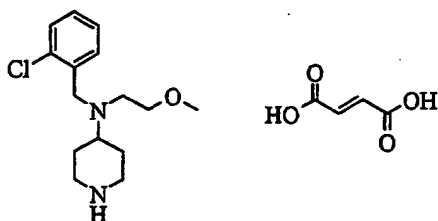


-119-

The title product was prepared with 4-(2-methoxyethylamino)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 2-(difluoromethoxy)benzaldehyde using the method described in example 36(ii). LCMS 12 mins gradient Rt = 2.50 ( $M^+ + 1$ ) 315.1.  $^1H$  NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  = 7.54 (1H, d,  $J$  = 7.34 Hz), 7.42-7.31 (2H, m), 7.29-7.13 (1H, m), 6.42 (2H, s), 3.68 (2H, s), 3.27-3.23 (4H, m), 3.13 (3H, s, OMe), 2.90-2.65 (3H, m), 2.63-2.61 (2H, m), 1.82-1.72 (2H, m), 1.68-1.65 (2H, m).

**EXAMPLE 117:****N-(2-methoxyethyl)-N-[(2-methyl)phenyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

The title product was prepared with 4-(2-methoxyethylamino)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 2-methylbenzaldehyde using the method described in example 36(ii). LCMS 12 mins gradient Rt = 2.49 ( $M^+ + 1$ ) 263.1.  $^1H$  NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  = 7.33-7.32 (1H, m), 7.15-7.12 (3H, m), 6.43 (2H, s), 3.63 (2H, s), 3.26-3.17 (4H, m), 3.13 (3H, s, Ar-Me), 2.76-2.71 (3H, m), 2.69-2.58 (2H, m), 2.29 (3H, s, OMe), 1.83-1.79 (2H, m), 1.71-1.68 (2H, m).

**EXAMPLE 118:****N-(2-methoxyethyl)-N-[(2-chlorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

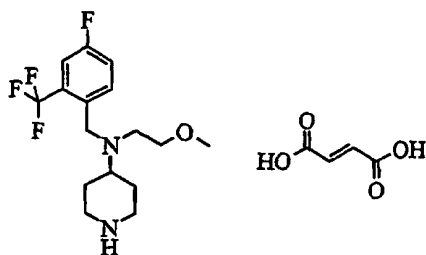
The title product was prepared with 4-(2-methoxyethylamino)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 2-chlorobenzaldehyde using the method described in example 36(ii). LCMS 12 mins gradient Rt = 2.75 ( $M^+ + 1$ ) 283.1.  $^1H$  NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  = 7.60

-120-

(1H, d, J= 6.03Hz), 7.40-7.23 (3H, m), 6.42 (2H, s), 3.74 (2H, s), 3.38-3.22 (4H, m), 3.15 (3H, s, OMe), 2.78-2.65 (5H, m), 1.84-1.80 (2H, m), 1.72-1.65 (2H, m).

**EXAMPLE 119:**

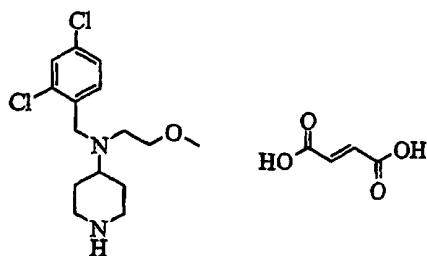
5 **N-(2-methoxyethyl)-N-([4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine fumarate**



The title product was prepared with 4-(2-methoxyethylamino)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde using the method described in example 36(ii). LCMS 12 mins gradient Rt = 4.65 ( $M^+ + 1$ ) 335.1. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ= 7.97-7.92 (1H, m), 7.56-7.50 (2H, m), 6.42 (2H, s), 3.80 (2H, s), 3.39-3.22 (4H, m), 3.14 (3H, s, OMe), 2.74-2.64 (5H, m), 1.82-1.60 (4H, m).

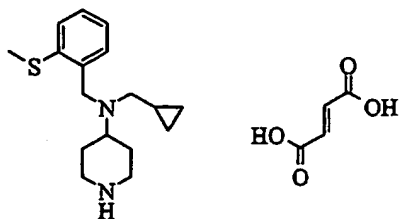
**EXAMPLE 120:**

15 **N-(2-methoxyethyl)-N-([2,4-dichlorophenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine fumarate**



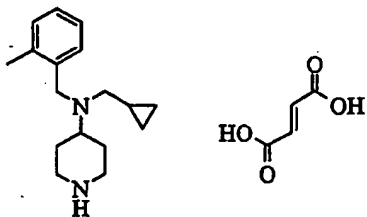
The title product was prepared with 4-(2-methoxyethylamino)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 2,4-dichlorobenzaldehyde using the method described in example 36(ii). LCMS 12 mins gradient Rt = 4.05 ( $M^+ + 1$ ) 317.1. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ= 7.62 (1H, d, J= 8.29Hz), 7.54 (1H, d, J= 2.07Hz), 7.41 (1H, dd, J= 2.07Hz, J= 2.07Hz) 6.42 (2H, s), 3.72 (2H, s), 3.38-3.22 (4H, m), 3.15 (3H, s, OMe), 2.91-2.65 (5H, m), 1.83-1.64 (4H, m).

-121-

**EXAMPLE 121:****N-(cyclopropylmethyl)-N-[(2-methylthiophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

(i) 4-(cyclopropylmethylamino)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester was prepared with cyclopropylmethylamine by the method in example 36(i). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ= 4.10 (2H, brs), 2.81-2.61 (3H, m), 2.51 (2H, d), 1.80-1.71 (4H, m), 1.49 (9H, s), 1.38-1.21 (2H, m), 1.01-0.95 (1H, m), 0.55-0.45 (2H, m), 0.15-0.10 (2H, m).

(ii) The title product was prepared with 2(methylthio)benzaldehyde using the method described in example 36(ii). LCMS 12 mins gradient Rt = 2.67 (M<sup>+</sup>+1) 291.1. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ= 7.47 (1H, d, J= 7.35Hz), 7.24-7.23 (2H, m), 7.15-7.10 (1H, m), 6.42 (2H, s), 3.66 (2H, s), 3.25 (2H, brd), 2.90-2.86 (1H, m), 2.79-2.71 (2H, m), 2.43 (3H, s, SMe), 1.86-1.82 (2H, m), 1.74-1.67 (4H, m), 0.78-0.76 (1H, m), 0.36 (2H, d, J= 5.47Hz), 0.1 (4H, m).

**EXAMPLE 122:****N-(cyclopropylmethyl)-N-[(2-methylphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

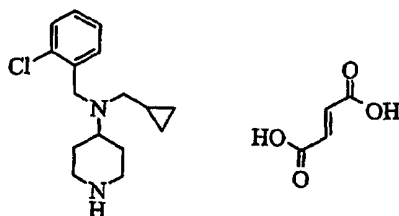
The title product was prepared with 4-(cyclopropylmethylamino)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 2-methylbenzaldehyde using the method described in example 36(ii). LCMS 12 mins gradient Rt = 2.41 (M<sup>+</sup>+1) 259.2. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ= 7.37 (1H, m), 7.14-7.10 (3H, m), 6.42 (2H, s), 3.65 (2H, s), 3.25 (2H, brd), 2.90-2.55 (3H, m),

-122-

2.32 (3H, s), 2.31 (2H, s), 1.86-1.67 (4H, m), 0.78-0.76 (1H, m), 0.39-0.36 (2H, m), 0.1 (4H, m)

**EXAMPLE 123:**

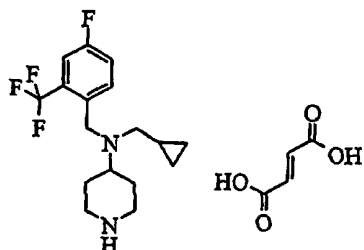
5 **N-(cyclopropylmethyl)-N-[(2-chlorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**



The title product was prepared with 4-(cyclopropylmethylamino)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 2-chlorobenzaldehyde using the method described in example 36(ii). LCMS 12 mins gradient Rt = 2.45 ( $M^+ + 1$ ) 279.1.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  = 7.65 (1H, d), 7.40-7.18 (3H, m), 6.42 (2H, s), 3.71 (2H, s), 3.25 (2H, brd), 2.95-2.88 (1H, m),  
 10 2.79-2.71 (2H, m), 2.39 (2H, d), 1.86-1.75 (2H, m), 1.72-1.58 (2H, m), 0.78-0.76 (1H, m), 0.39-0.36 (2H, m), 0.10 (4H, m).

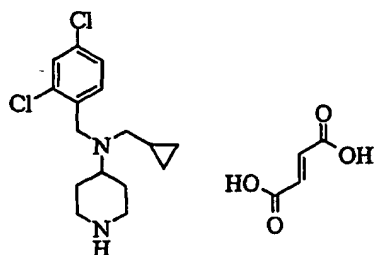
**EXAMPLE 124:**

15 **N-(cyclopropylmethyl)-N-[[4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

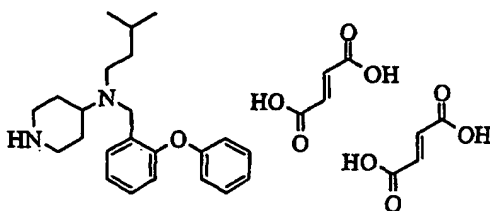


The title product was prepared with 4-(cyclopropylmethylamino)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde using the method described in example 36(ii). LCMS 12 mins gradient Rt = 4.57 ( $M^+ + 1$ ) 331.1.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  = 7.37 (1H, m), 7.14-7.10 (2H, m), 6.42 (2H, s), 3.65 (2H, s), 3.25 (2H, brd), 2.90-2.55 (3H, m), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.31 (2H, d), 1.86-1.67 (4H, m), 0.78-0.76 (1H, m),  
 20 0.39-0.36 (2H, m), 0.1 (3H, m).

-123-

**EXAMPLE 125:****N-(cyclopropylmethyl)-N-[(2,4-dichlorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

The title product was prepared with 4-(cyclopropylmethylamino)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 2,4-dichlorobenzaldehyde using the method described in example 36(ii). LCMS 12 mins gradient Rt = 3.61 ( $M^+ + 1$ ) 313.0.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  = 7.37 (1H, m), 7.14-7.10 (1H, m), 7.41 (1H, m), 6.42 (2H, s), 3.65 (2H, s), 3.24 (2H, brd), 2.90-2.55 (3H, m), 2.30 (2H, d), 1.89-1.61 (4H, m), 0.78-0.76 (1H, m), 0.39-0.36 (2H, m), 0.1 (4H, m).

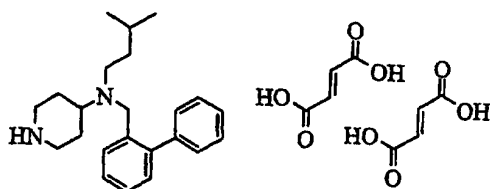
**EXAMPLE 126:****N-(3-methylbutyl)-N-[(2-phenoxyphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine difumarate**

(i) To 10% Pd/C (1.0 g, 10%wt), under nitrogen, was added a solution of the 1-Boc-4-piperidone (10.0 g, 50.1 mmole, 1.0 eq.) and isoamylamine (4.46 g, 51.2 mmole, 1.02 eq.) in ethanol (60 ml). This was hydrogenated overnight, at 60 psi using a Parr hydrogenator. The catalyst was removed by filtration through Celite. Solvent was removed under vacuum to give 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(3-methylbutyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate as a colourless, slightly cloudy, oil (13.59 g, 100%).  $\delta_{\text{H}}$  (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 4.05-4.02 (2H, m,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 2.82-2.75 (2H, m,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 2.66-2.54 (3H, m,  $\text{NCH}$ ,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 1.86-1.82 (2H, m,  $\text{CCH}_2$ ), 1.62 (1H, septet,  $\text{CHMe}_2$ ), 1.45 (9H, s,  $\text{OC}(\text{CH}_3)_3$ ), 1.41-1.17 (4H, m,  $\text{CCH}_2$ ), 0.90 (6H, d,  $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ); LCMS 6 min, Rt = 2.7 min, ( $M^+ + 1$ ) = 271.

-124-

(ii) As method previously described for Example 87, using 2-phenoxybenzaldehyde and 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(3-methylbutyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate. Isolation of the fumarate salt from methanol and diethyl ether yielded the title compound as a white solid (0.264 g, 30%).  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.46 (1H, dd, ArH), 7.26-7.16 (3H, m, ArH), 7.10-7.04 (1H, m, ArH), 7.00-6.95 (1H, m, ArH), 6.86-6.79 (3H, m, ArH), 6.61 (4H, s, fumarate CH), 3.68 (2H, s,  $CH_2Ar$ ), 3.33-3.28 (2H, m,  $NCH_2$ ), 3.04-2.96 (3H, m,  $NCH$ ,  $NCH_2$ ), 2.56-2.51 (2H, m,  $NCH_2$ ), 1.91-1.87 (2H, m,  $CCH_2$ ), 1.76-1.62 (2H, m,  $CCH_2$ ), 1.52-1.41 (1H, m, CH), 1.30-1.23 (2H, m,  $CH_2$ ), 0.74 (6H, d,  $CH_3$ ); LCMS 12 min,  $R_t = 4.2$  min,  $(M^+ + 1) = 353$ .

10

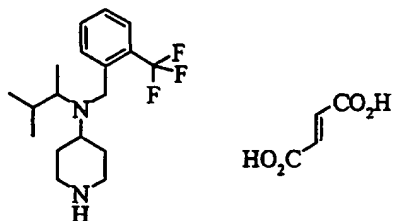
**EXAMPLE 127:****N-(3-methylbutyl)-N-[(2-biphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine difumarate**

As method previously described for Example 107, using 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(3-methylbutyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate and 2-phenylbenzyl bromide. Isolation of the fumarate salt from methanol and diethyl ether yielded the title compound as a white solid (0.239 g, 24%).  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.49 (1H, dd, ArH), 7.35-7.18 (7H, m, ArH), 7.10 (1H, dd, ArH), 6.61 (4H, s, fumarate CH), 3.62 (2H, s,  $CH_2Ar$ ), 3.25 (2H, m,  $NCH_2$ ), 2.78-2.59 (3H, m,  $NCH$ ,  $NCH_2$ ), 2.36-2.31 (2H, m,  $NCH_2$ ), 1.64-1.45 (4H, m,  $CCH_2$ ), 1.42-1.31 (1H, m, CH), 1.13-1.05 (2H, m,  $CH_2$ ), 0.69 (6H, d,  $CH_3$ ); LCMS 12 min,  $R_t = 4.1$  min,  $(M^+ + 1) = 337$ .

20

**EXAMPLE 128:****N-(1,2-dimethylpropyl)-N-[(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate isomer 1**

-125-



(i) As example 111(i) with 1,2-dimethylpropylamine to give 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(1,2-dimethylpropyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate (3.15 g, 46%) as a colourless oil.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ) 3.92-3.76 (2H, m,  $NCH_2$ ), 2.71-2.46 (4H, m,  $NCH_2$ ,  $NCH$  and  $NCH$ ), 1.80-1.73 (2H, m,  $CCH_2$ ), 1.62-1.51 (1H, m,  $CH$ ), 1.38 (9H, m,  $C(CH_3)_3$ ), 1.18-1.04 (2H, m,  $CH_2$ ) 0.87 (3H, d,  $J = 6.4$  Hz,  $CH_3$ ), 0.81 (3H, d,  $J = 6.8$  Hz,  $CH_3$ ) and 0.77 (3H, d,  $J = 6.8$  Hz,  $CH_3$ ); LCMS 12 min,  $R_t = 2.48$  min,  $(M^+ + 1) = 271.3$ .

(ii) To a solution of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(1,2-dimethylpropyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate (1.6 g, 6.0 mmol, 1 eq) and 2-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl bromide (1.1 ml, 7.2 mmol, 1.2 eq) in acetonitrile (30 ml) was added potassium carbonate (1.33 g, 9.6 mmol, 1.6 eq). The mixture was refluxed for 4 days then cooled to room temperature, diluted with water (50 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 50 ml). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (100 ml), dried ( $MgSO_4$ ) and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give an oil which was purified by automated flash chromatography using an ISCO Combiflash system (120 g  $SiO_2$ ) with a gradient of 0-40% methanol in ethyl acetate over 80 minutes to give 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl](1,2-dimethylpropyl)amino]-piperidine-1-carboxylate (1.77 g, 4.1 mmol, 70%) as a colourless oil. To This was added a solution of anisole (4 ml) and trifluoroacetic acid (5 ml, 52.3 mmol, 12.5 eq), in dichloromethane (20 ml) and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 16 h. The solvent removed *in vacuo* and the residue diluted with methanol (10 ml) and loaded onto SCX-2 ion exchange cartridge (2 x 10 g). Each column was washed with methanol (50 ml) and eluting the product with 2M ammonia in methanol solution (50 ml) the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give a colourless oil (723 mg, 53%). The racemic mixture was separated into their two enantiomers by chiral chromatography on a Chiralcel OD(3641) using 70% Heptane/ 30% ethanol and 0.2% diethylamine as the mobile phase at a rate of 0.5 ml/min. To a solution of the free base of the first eluting enantiomer (164 mg, 0.5 mmol, 1 eq) in diethyl ether (10 ml) and a few drops of

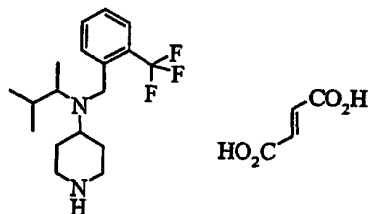
-126-

methanol to solubilize was added a hot solution of fumaric acid (58 mg, 0.5 mmol, 1 eq) in methanol (1 ml) was added. The solution was heated and a few drops of methanol added until all solid was in solution, then the mixture was allowed to slowly cool to 0°C. The product was collected by filtration and dried in a vacuum oven (40°C for 2 h) to give

- 5 N-(1,2-dimethylpropyl)-N-[[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate isomer 1 (150 mg, 31%) as a white solid.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.84 (1H, d, J = 7.7 Hz, ArH), 7.55-7.47 (2H, m, ArH), 7.31-7.26 (1H, m, ArH), 6.58 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.90 (1H, d, J = 16.0 Hz, CHHAr), 3.74 (1H, d, J = 16.0 Hz, CHHAr), 3.34-3.27 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.90-2.75 (3H, m, NCH and NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.35-2.30 (1H, m, NCH), 2.07-2.03 (1H, m, CH), 1.81-1.53 (4H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub> and CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.02 (3H, d, J = 6.6 Hz, CH<sub>3</sub>), 0.90 (3H, d, J = 6.6 Hz, CH<sub>3</sub>) and 0.77 (3H, d, J = 6.6 Hz, CH<sub>3</sub>); LCMS 12 min, Rt = 6.00 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 329.2.

**EXAMPLE 129:**

- 15 **N-(1,2-dimethylpropyl)-N-[[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate isomer 2**

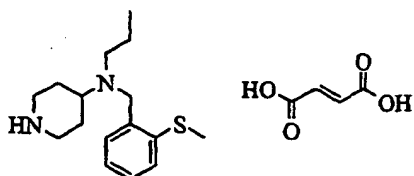


- As example 128(ii) with the second eluting enantiomer to give N-(1,2-dimethylpropyl)-N-[[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate isomer 2 (139 mg, 28%) as a white solid.  $\delta_H$  (300 MHz, MeOD) 7.96 (1H, d, J = 7.7 Hz, ArH), 7.67-7.59 (2H, m, ArH), 7.42-7.40 (1H, m, ArH), 6.70 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 4.02 (1H, d, J = 16.0 Hz, CHHAr), 3.86 (1H, d, J = 16.0 Hz, CHHAr), 3.52-3.42 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.01-2.88 (3H, m, NCH and NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.46-2.41 (1H, m, NCH), 2.19-2.15 (1H, m, CH), 1.94-1.70 (4H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub> and CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.13 (3H, d, J = 6.6 Hz, CH<sub>3</sub>), 1.01 (3H, d, J = 6.6 Hz, CH<sub>3</sub>) and 0.89 (3H, d, J = 6.6 Hz, CH<sub>3</sub>); LCMS 12 min, Rt = 5.96 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 329.2.

**EXAMPLE 130:**

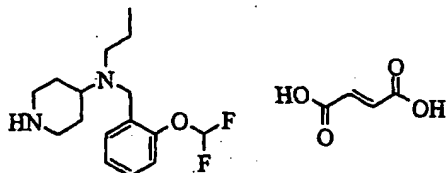


-127-

**N-propyl-N-[(2-methylthiophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

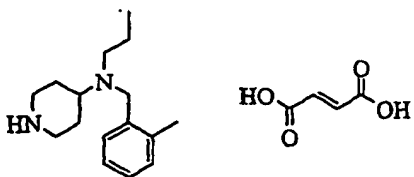
The title product was prepared with 4-(propylamino)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 2-(methylthio)benzaldehyde using the method described in example 36(ii).

LCMS 12 mins gradient Rt = 2.61 ( $M^+ + 1$ ) 279.1.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  = 7.43(1H, d, J = 7.34Hz), 7.23 (2H, m), 7.13 (1H, m), 6.42 (2H, s), 3.61(2H, s), 3.40 (2H, m), 3.25 (2H, brd), 2.78-2.70 (3H, m), 2.49 (3H, s, SMe), 2.43-2.37 (2H, m), 1.84-1.71 (2H, m), 1.67-1.63 (2H, m), 1.35-1.28 (2H, m), 0.79-0.73 (3H, m).

**EXAMPLE 131:****10 N-propyl-N-[(2-(difluoromethoxy)phenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

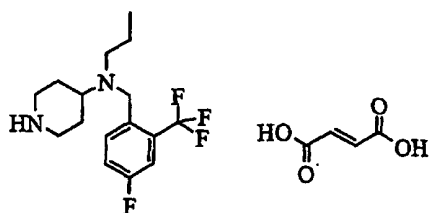
The title product was prepared with 4-(propylamino)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 2-(difluoromethoxy)benzaldehyde using the method described in example 36(ii).

LCMS 12 mins gradient Rt = 2.33 ( $M^+ + 1$ ) 299.1.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  = 7.55-7.52 (1H, m), 7.42-7.30 (2H, m), 7.27-7.20 (1H, m), 6.43 (2H, s), 3.62(2H, s), 3.25 (2H, brd), 2.78-2.71 (3H, m), 2.42-2.40 (2H, m), 1.82-1.64 (4H, m), 1.46-1.30 (2H, m), 0.83-0.74 (3H, m).

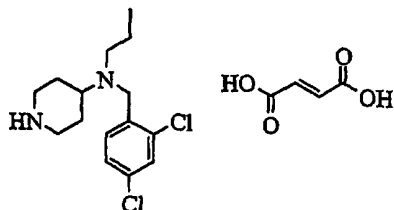
**EXAMPLE 132:****N-propyl-N-[(2-methylphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

-128-

The title product was prepared with 4-(propylamino)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 2-methylbenzaldehyde using the method described in example 36(ii). LCMS 12 mins gradient Rt = 2.40 ( $M^+ + 1$ ) 247.2.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  = 7.33-7.31 (1H, m), 7.14-7.11 (3H, m), 6.42 (2H, s), 3.57 (2H, s), 3.25 (2H, brd), 2.76-2.69 (3H, m), 2.49-2.40 (2H, m), 2.38 (3H, s, Me), 1.82-1.70 (4H, m), 1.34-1.27 (2H, m), 0.77-0.72 (3H, m).

**EXAMPLE 133:****N-propyl-N-[[4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine****10 fumarate**

The title product was prepared with 4-(propylamino)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde using the method described in example 36(ii). LCMS 12 mins gradient Rt = 4.69 ( $M^+ + 1$ ) 319.1.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  = 7.97-7.85 (1H, m), 7.59-7.49 (2H, m), 6.42 (2H, s), 3.66 (2H, s), 3.25 (2H, brd), 2.78-2.67 (3H, m), 2.48-2.39 (2H, m), 1.84-1.61 (4H, m), 1.38-1.24 (2H, m), 0.79-0.72 (3H, m).

**EXAMPLE 134:****N-propyl-N-[(2,4-dichlorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

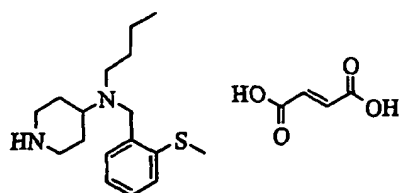
20 The title product was prepared with 4-(propylamino)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 2,4-dichlorobenzaldehyde using the method described in example 36(ii). LCMS 12 mins gradient Rt = 3.59 ( $M^+ + 1$ ) 301.1.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  = 7.60-7.54

-129-

(2H, m), 7.43-7.40 (1H, m), 6.42 (2H, s), 3.65 (2H, s), 3.25 (2H, brd), 2.79-2.71 (3H, m), 2.45-2.40 (2H, m), 1.82-1.78 (2H, m), 1.64-1.60 (2H, m), 1.37-1.32 (2H, m), 0.80-0.76 (3H, m).

5 **EXAMPLE 135:**

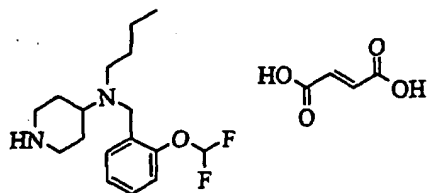
**N-butyl-N-[(2-methylthiophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**



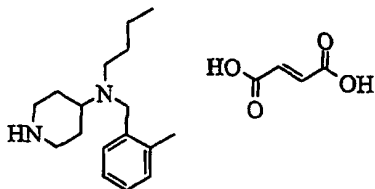
The title product was prepared with 4-(butylamino)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 2-(methylthio)benzaldehyde using the method described in example 36(ii). LCMS 12 mins gradient Rt = 3.04 ( $M^+$ +1) 293.1.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  = 7.42 (1H, d, J = 7.35 Hz), 7.23 (2H, d, J = 3.96 Hz), 7.12 (1H, m), 6.42 (2H, s), 3.63 (2H, s), 3.25 (2H, brd), 2.78-2.70 (3H, m), 2.43 (3H, s, SMe), 2.40 (2H, m), 1.84-1.65 (4H, m), 1.30-1.21 (4H, m), 0.80-0.75 (3H, m).

**EXAMPLE 136:**

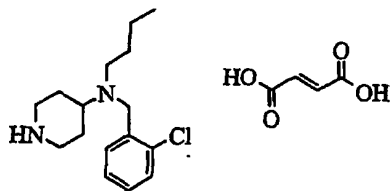
15 **N-butyl-N-[(2-(difluoromethoxy)phenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**



The title product was prepared with 4-(butylamino)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 2-(difluoromethoxy)benzaldehyde using the method described in example 36(ii). LCMS 12 mins gradient Rt = 2.96 ( $M^+$ +1) 313.1.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  = 7.55 (1H, d), 7.35-7.20 (2H, m), 7.19-7.11 (1H, m), 6.44 (2H, s), 3.62 (2H, s), 3.25 (2H, brd), 2.78-2.65 (3H, m), 2.43-2.40 (2H, m), 1.85-1.61 (4H, m), 1.41-1.15 (4H, m), 0.81-0.70 (3H, m).

**EXAMPLE 137:****N-butyl-N-[(2-methylphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

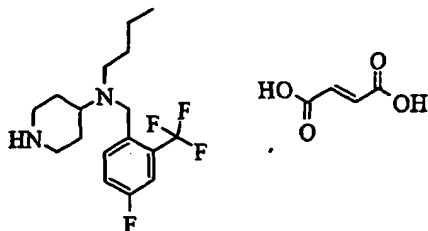
The title product was prepared with 4-(butylamino)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 2-methylbenzaldehyde using the method described in example 36(ii). LCMS 12 mins gradient Rt = 2.98 ( $M^+$ +1) 261.2.  $^1H$  NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$ = 7.39-7.32 (1H, m), 7.15-7.10 (4H, m), 6.49 (2H, s), 3.55 (2H, s), 3.22 (2H, brd), 2.77-2.65 (3H, m), 2.45-2.39 (2H, m), 2.28 (3H, s, Me), 1.85-1.61 (4H, m), 1.35-1.10 (4H, m), 0.80-0.71 (3H, m)

**EXAMPLE 138:****N-butyl-N-[(2-chlorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

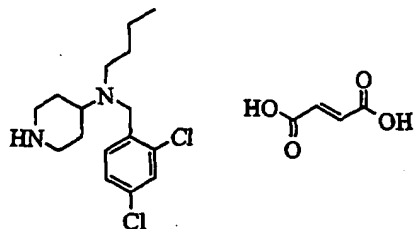
The title product was prepared with 4-(butylamino)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 2-chlorobenzaldehyde using the method described in example 36(ii). LCMS 12 mins gradient Rt = 3.02 ( $M^+$ +1) 281.2.  $^1H$  NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$ = 7.56 (1H, d, J= 6.03Hz), 7.40-7.23 (3H, m), 6.42 (2H, s), 3.67 (2H, s), 3.25 (2H, brd), 2.79-2.71 (3H, m), 2.49-2.48 (2H, m), 1.84-1.64 (4H, m), 1.31-1.20 (4H, m), 0.81-0.76 (3H, m).

**EXAMPLE 139:****N-butyl-N-[[4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

-131-



The title product was prepared with 4-(butylamino)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde using the method described in example 36(ii). LCMS 12 mins gradient Rt = 5.30 ( $M^+ + 1$ ) 333.2.  $^1H$  NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  = 7.92-7.88 (1H, m), 7.52-7.49 (2H, m), 6.42 (2H, s), 3.71 (2H, s), 3.25 (2H, brd), 2.79-2.66 (3H, m), 2.49-2.47 (2H, m), 1.85-1.54 (4H, m), 1.41-1.15 (4H, m), 0.81-0.71 (3H, m).

**EXAMPLE 140:****N-butyl-N-[(2,4-dichlorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

The title product was prepared with 4-(butylamino)piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 2,4-dichlorobenzaldehyde using the method described in example 36(ii). LCMS 12 mins gradient Rt = 4.17 ( $M^+ + 1$ ) 315.1.  $^1H$  NMR ( $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  = 7.61-7.50 (2H, m), 7.45-7.39 (1H, m), 6.42 (2H, s), 3.67 (2H, s), 3.25 (2H, brd), 2.81-2.59 (3H, m), 2.49-2.48 (2H, m), 1.85-1.55 (4H, m), 1.48-1.15 (4H, m), 0.85-0.75 (3H, m).

15

Examples 141-152 and 157-158 shown in Table 1 below were prepared using a method similar to that described for example 56 using 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2-methylpropyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate and the appropriately substituted benzaldehyde. Examples 153-156 shown in Table 1 below were prepared similarly to method described for example 56 from 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2,3-

20

-132-

dichlorophenyl)methyl]amino}piperidine-1-carboxylate and the appropriately substituted aldehyde.

**1,1-Dimethylethyl 4-{(2,3-dichlorophenyl)methyl]amino}piperidine-1-carboxylate**

- 5 To a solution of N-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-4-piperidone (11.6g, 60mmol, 1eq) and 2,3-dichlorobenzylamine (10.56g, 60mmol, 1eq) in 1,2-dichloroethane (200 ml) was added sodium triacetoxyborohydride (17.8g, 84mmol, 1.4eq) and the reaction mixture stirred for 5 hours. The mixture was diluted with water (100 ml) and 2N sodium hydroxide (140 ml), and then extracted with DCM (3 x 50 ml). The combined organic extracts were
- 10 washed with brine (100 ml), dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give a yellow oil 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-{(2,3-dichlorophenyl)methyl]amino}piperidine-1-carboxylate (20.2g, 94%) as a colourless oil; LCMS (6 min): Rt = 3.00 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 359.1.

15 **1,1-Dimethylethyl 4-{(4-fluorophenyl)methyl]amino}piperidine-1-carboxylate**

- The title compound was prepared using a method similar to that described for 1,1-Dimethylethyl 4-{(2,3-dichlorophenyl)methyl]amino}piperidine-1-carboxylate with 4-fluorobenzylamine to give 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-{(4-fluorophenyl)methyl]amino}piperidine-1-carboxylate (11.18g, 98%) as a colourless solid;
- 20 LCMS (12 min): Rt = 2.40 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 309.4.

**2-Chloro-3-methylbenzaldehyde**

- (i) To a solution of 2-chloro-3-methylbenzoic acid (1g, 5.88 mmol, 1 eq) in dry THF (10 ml) under nitrogen atmosphere at 0°C was added dropwise borane-dimethyl sulphide
- 25 complex (0.523 ml, 6.47 mmol, 1.1 eq). After the addition was complete the mixture was heated to reflux for 3 hours, cooled to room temperature and poured slowly into water (100 ml). The aqueous layer was extracted with DCM (5 x 100 ml) and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) the solvent was removed *in vacuo* to yield the 2-chloro-3-methylbenzylalcohol (1g, 100%) as a white solid; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz,
- 30 CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ= 7.38-7.11 (3H, m), 4.75 (2H, s) and 2.39 (3H, s).

-133-

- (ii) A solution of DCM (30 ml) was cooled to  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  and oxalyl chloride (1.34 ml, 15.2mmol, 1.2eq) was added under nitrogen followed by dropwise addition of DMSO (2.2 ml, 31.7mmol, 2.5eq) in DCM (10ml). After stirring for 15 min a solution of 2-chloro-3-methylbenzylalcohol (2g, 12.7mmol, 1eq) in DCM (12 ml) was added dropwise. After a further 30 min triethylamine (9.03 ml, 63.5mmol, 5eq) was added in one portion and the mixture warmed to room temperature over 1 hour. The reaction mixture was quenched with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (50 ml) and the aqueous layer extracted with DCM (2 x 50 ml). The combined organic extracts were dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ) and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give 2-chloro-3-methylbenzaldehyde (1.8g, 91.4%) as a yellow oil;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ = 10.53 (1H, s, CHO), 7.81-7.74 (1H, m, ArH), 7.53-7.46 (1H, m, ArH), 7.34-7.23 (1H, m, ArH) and 2.46 (3H, s).

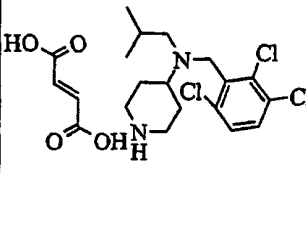
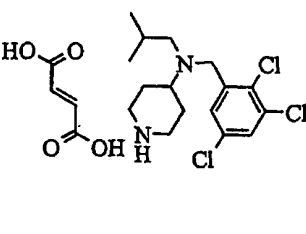
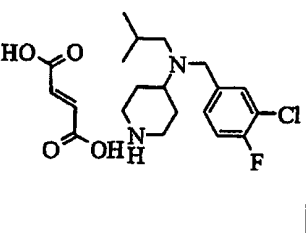
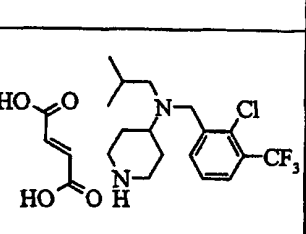
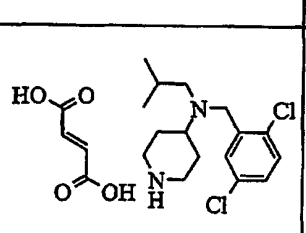
### 3-chloro-2-methylbenzaldehyde

- (i) The title compound was prepared using a method similar to that described when synthesising 2-chloro-3-methylbenzaldehyde. Starting with 3-chloro-2-methylbenzoic acid, gave 3-chloro-2-methylbenzylalcohol (10g, 100%) as a white solid;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$ = 7.40-7.05 (3H, m), 4.75-4.62 (2H, m) and 2.35 (3H, s).
- (ii) The title compound was prepared using a method similar to that described when synthesising 2-chloro-3-methylbenzaldehyde. Starting with starting with 3-chloro-2-methylbenzylalcohol, gave 3-chloro-2-methylbenzaldehyde (1.6g, 81.2%) as a yellow oil;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$ = 10.28 (1H, s, CHO), 7.78-7.69 (1H, m, ArH), 7.61-7.55 (1H, m, ArH), 7.35-7.25 (1H, m, ArH) and 2.70 (3H, s).

Table 1

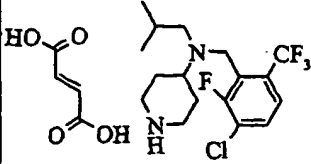
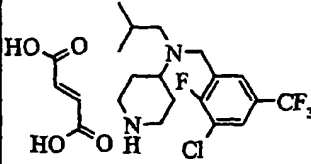
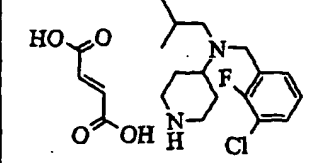
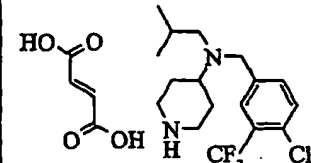
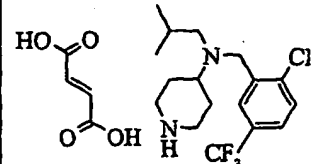
| Example No. | Structure | Name | LCMS RT (12 minute), $\text{M}^{\dagger}+1$ |
|-------------|-----------|------|---|
|             |           |      |   |

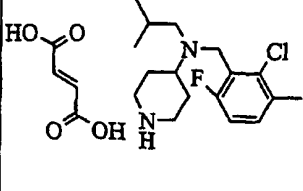
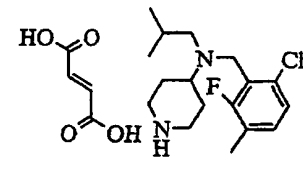
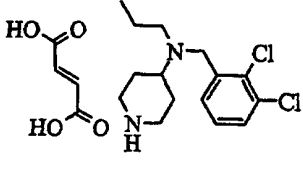
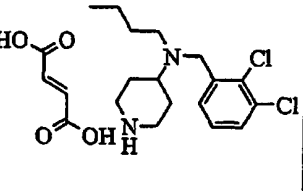
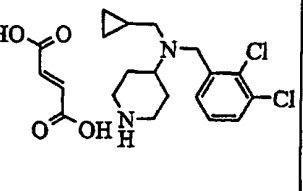
-134-

|     |   |   |                    |
|-----|---|---|--------------------|
| 141 |    | N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N-((2,3,6-trichlorophenyl)methyl)piperidin-4-amine fumarate              | 5.98 min,<br>349.0 |
| 142 |    | N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N-((2,3,5-trichlorophenyl)methyl)piperidin-4-amine fumarate              | 6.35 min,<br>349.0 |
| 143 |   | N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N-([(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)methyl])piperidin-4-amine fumarate          | 4.26 min,<br>299.1 |
| 144 |  | N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N-([2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine fumarate | 5.89 min,<br>349.1 |
| 145 |  | N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N-([(2,5-dichlorophenyl)methyl])piperidin-4-amine fumarate               | 5.64 min,<br>315.1 |



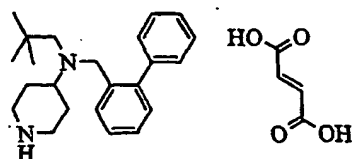
-135-

|     |   |  |                     |
|-----|---|--|---------------------|
| 146 |    | N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N-{{[3-chloro-2-fluoro-6-(trifluoromethyl)]phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine fumarate | 6.01 min,<br>367.1  |
| 147 |    | N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N-{{[3-chloro-2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)]phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine fumarate | 6.22 min,<br>367.1. |
| 148 |  | N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N-{{[3-chloro-2-fluoro]phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine fumarate                     | 4.52 min,<br>299.1  |
| 149 |  | N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N-{{[4-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)]phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine fumarate          | 5.65 min,<br>349.1  |
| 150 |  | N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N-{{[2-chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)]phenyl}methyl}piperidin-4-amine fumarate          | 6.06 min,<br>349.1  |

|     |   |  |                    |
|-----|---|--|--------------------|
| 151 |    | N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N-([(2-chloro-6-fluoro-3-methylphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate | 4.75 min,<br>313.1 |
| 152 |    | N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N-([(6-chloro-2-fluoro-3-methylphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate | 4.71 min,<br>313.1 |
| 153 |   | N-(1-Propyl)-N-([(2,3-dichlorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate                     | 3.32 min,<br>301.1 |
| 154 |  | N-(1-Butyl)-N-([(2,3-dichlorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate                      | 3.84 min,<br>315.1 |
| 155 |  | N-(Cyclopropylmethyl)-N-([(2,3-dichlorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate            | 3.34 min,<br>313.1 |

-137-

|     |  |  |                     |
|-----|--|--|---------------------|
| 156 |  | N-(2,2-dimethylpropyl)-N-((2,3-dichlorophenyl)methyl)piperidin-4-amine fumarate  | 6.10 min,<br>329.1. |
| 157 |  | N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N-((3-chloro-2-methylphenyl)methyl)piperidin-4-amine fumarate | 2.99 min,<br>295.2  |
| 158 |  | N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N-((2-chloro-3-methylphenyl)methyl)piperidin-4-amine fumarate | 3.86 min,<br>295.2  |

**EXAMPLE 159:****N-(2,2-Dimethylpropyl)-N-([1,1-biphenyl]-2-yl-methyl)piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

- (i) To 10% Pd/C (1.0g, 10%wt), under nitrogen, was added a solution of the N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-4-piperidone (10g, 550.09 mmol, 1.0 eq) and neopentylamine (4.46g, 51.19mmol, 1.02 eq) in ethanol (60 ml). This was hydrogenated for 3 hrs, at 60 psi hydrogen, using a Parr Hydrogenator. The catalyst was removed by filtration through Celite. Solvent was removed under vacuum to give 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2,2-dimethylpropyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate as a colourless, slightly cloudy oil (13.60g, 100%). LCMS: (6 min): Rt = 2.6 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 271; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ = 4.00-3.97 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.86-2.78 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.58-2.49 (1H, m,

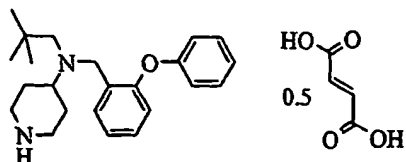
-138-

NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.35 (2H, s, NCH<sub>2</sub>tBu), 1.84-1.78 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.45 (9H, s, OC(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>), 1.31-1.19 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 0.91 (9H, s, C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>).

(ii) To a solution of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2,2-dimethylpropyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate (0.41g, 1.50mmol, 1.0eq), 2-phenylbenzyl bromide (0.133 ml, 1.80 mmol, 1.2eq) in dry acetonitrile (5 ml) was added anhydrous potassium carbonate (0.33g, 2.40mmol, 1.6eq). The mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated under vacuum to give a white solid. The white solid was taken up in dichloromethane (10 ml) and this washed with water (10 ml). The dichloromethane layer was passed through a hydrophobic frit then diluted with methanol (10 ml). This solution was loaded onto an SCX-2 (10g) column. The column was washed with methanol (50 ml) then basic material was eluted using 2N ammonia in methanol (50 ml). Concentration of the ammonia/methanol solution under vacuum yielded a white solid (0.60g, 93%). To a solution of this oil (0.60g, 1.37mmol, 1.0eq) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) (1.67 ml, 22.5mmol, 16.4eq). The solution was stirred overnight at room temperature. Solvent and TFA were removed *in vacuo*. The resulting oil was taken up in methanol and loaded onto an SCX-2 (10g) column. The column was washed with methanol (50 ml). Basic material was then eluted using 2N ammonia in methanol (50 ml). Removal of solvent from the ammonia/methanol mixture under vacuum, gave a colourless oil (0.47g, 100%). The oil was taken up in methanol. To this solution was added a solution of fumaric acid (0.16g, 1.40mmol, 1.01eq) in methanol followed by diethyl ether. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration to give the title compound as a white solid (0.59g, 94%). LCMS: (12 min): Rt = 5.9 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 337; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, MeOD): δ= 7.81-7.77 (1H, m, ArH), 7.47-7.28 (7H, m, ArH), 7.20-7.15 (1H, m, ArH), 6.70 (3H, s, fumarate CH), 3.71 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.38-3.27 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.79 (2H, dt, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.61-2.51 (1H, m, NCH), 2.23 (2H, s, NCH<sub>2</sub>tBu), 1.73-1.49 (4H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 0.85 (9H, s, CH<sub>3</sub>).

**EXAMPLE 160:****N-(2,2-Dimethylpropyl)-N-[(2-phenoxyphenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine****hemifumarate**

-139-

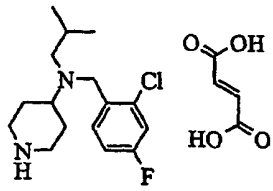


- (i) To a 250ml round bottomed flask was added 3-fluorobenzaldehyde (12.4g, 100mmol, 1.0 eq), phenol (11.3g, 120mmol, 1.2eq), potassium carbonate (16.6g, 120mmol, 1.2eq) and dimethylacetamide (100 ml). The reaction mixture was heated at reflux for 16 hours. The mixture was then diluted with water and extracted with diethyl ether. The combined
- 5 organic extracts were washed with water (3x) and brine. The washed extracts were dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ) and concentrated *in vacuo* to give a yellow oil (15.7g). This was purified by automated flash chromatography using an ISCO Combiflash system ( $\text{SiO}_2$  (120g x 2); 0-10% ethyl acetate in cyclohexane gradient elution over 40 minutes) to give 3-phenoxybenzaldehyde as a colourless oil (14.8g, 75%). LCMS: (6 min),  $R_t = 4.0$  min,
- 10 ( $M^+ + 1$ ) = 199;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta = 10.52$  (1H, s, CHO), 7.94 (1H, dd, ArH), 7.54-7.45 (1H, m, ArH), 7.42-7.36 (2H, m, ArH), 7.21-7.15 (2H, m, ArH), 7.09-7.04 (2H, m, ArH), 6.90 (1H, d, ArH).
- (ii) To a solution of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2,2-dimethylpropyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate (0.41g, 1.50mmol, 1.0eq), as prepared in Example (159), in 1,2-
- 15 dichloroethane (10 ml) was added 3-phenoxybenzaldehyde (0.89g, 4.50mmol, 3.0 eq). To this was added a solution of sodium triacetoxyborohydride (0.95g, 4.50mmol, 3.0eq) in dimethylformamide (2 ml). This mixture was left to stir under nitrogen, at room temperature, overnight. To the reaction mixture was added water (10 ml) and the mixture stirred vigorously for several minutes. The chlorinated organic layer was run through a
- 20 hydrophobic frit to remove water, diluted with methanol (10 ml) and loaded onto an SCX-2 (10g) column. The column was washed with methanol (50 ml) then basic material eluted with 2N ammonia in methanol. The ammonia/methanol solution was concentrated *in vacuo* to give 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(3-phenoxyphenylmethyl)(2,2-dimethylpropyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate as a colourless oil (0.58g, 74%). To a
- 25 solution of this oil (0.58g, 1.28 mmol, 1.0eq) in dichloromethane (10ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) (1.67 ml, 22.5mmol, 17.6eq). The solution was stirred overnight at room temperature. Solvent and TFA were removed *in vacuo*. The resulting

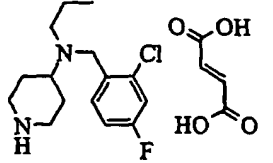
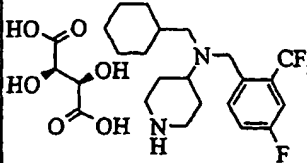
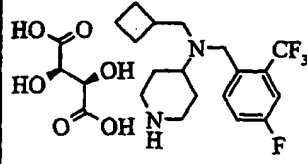
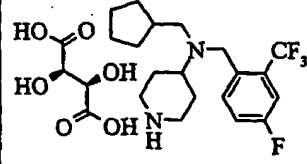
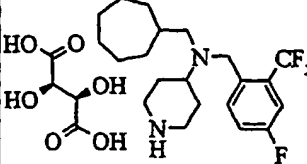
-140-

- oil was taken up in methanol and loaded onto an SCX-2 (10g) column. The column was washed with methanol (50 ml). Basic material was then eluted using 2N ammonia in methanol (50 ml). Removal of solvent from the ammonia/methanol mixture under vacuum, gave a colourless oil (0.45g, 100%). The oil was taken up in methanol. To this solution was added a solution of fumaric acid (0.16g, 1.33mmol, 1.04eq) in methanol. The mixture was left to stir for a couple of minutes, then, diethyl ether was added. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration to give the title compound as a white solid (0.396g, 76%). This was recrystallised a second time using the same solvent system to give the hemifumarate salt as a white solid (0.195g, 37%). LCMS: (12 min),  $R_t = 5.4$  min,  $(M^+ + 1) = 353$ ;  $^1H$  NMR (300 MHz, MeOD):  $\delta = 7.76-7.72$  (1H, m, ArH), 7.37-7.19 (4H, m, ArH), 7.11-7.03 (1H, m, ArH), 6.94-6.89 (3H, m, ArH), 6.66 (3H, s, fumarate CH), 3.81 (2H, s,  $CH_2Ar$ ), 3.39 (2H, brd s,  $NCH_2$ ), 2.84-2.63 (3H, m,  $NCH_2$ , NCH), 2.43 (2H, s,  $NCH_2tBu$ ), 1.97-1.93 (2H, m,  $CCH_2$ ), 1.79-1.64 (2H, m,  $CCH_2$ ), 0.86 (9H, s,  $CH_3$ ).
- Table 2 examples 161 - 169 were similarly prepared.

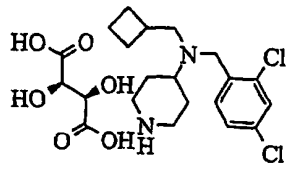
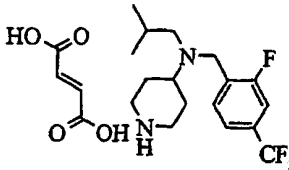
Table 2

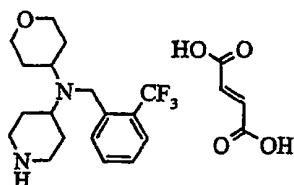
| Example No. | Structure   | Name  | LCMS (12 min or 6 min*), $M^+ + 1$ |
|-------------|---|---|------------------------------------|
| 161         |  | N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N-[(2-chloro-4-fluoro)phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine fumarate | 4.32 min, 299.1/301.1              |

-141-

|     |   |  |                          |
|-----|---|--|--------------------------|
| 162 |    | N-(1-Propyl)-N-([(2-chloro-4-fluoro)phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine fumarate                       | 2.63 min,<br>285.1/287.1 |
| 163 |    | N-(Cyclohexylmethyl)-N-([(4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine L-Tartrate  | 2.69 min*,<br>373.3      |
| 164 |   | N-(Cyclobutylmethyl)-N-([(4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine L-Tartrate  | 1.94 min*,<br>345.2      |
| 165 |  | N-(Cyclopentylmethyl)-N-([(4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine L-Tartrate | 2.43 min*,<br>359.2      |
| 166 |  | N-(Cycloheptylmethyl)-N-([(4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine L-Tartrate | 3.01 min*,<br>387.3      |

-142-

|     |   |  |                          |
|-----|---|--|--------------------------|
| 167 |  | N-(Cyclobutylmethyl)-N-[(2,4-dichloro-phenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine L-Tartrate             | 1.46 min*,<br>327.1      |
| 168 |  | N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N-[(2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate | 5.89 min,<br>333.1/334.1 |

**EXAMPLE 169:****N-[(2-Trifluoromethyl)phenyl)methyl]-N-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl-piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

- 5 To a solution of 4-(2H-tetrahydropyran-4-yl)amino-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.5g, 1.39mmol, 1.0 eq) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added the 4-pyranone (0.41g, 4.18mmol, 3.0 eq). To this was added sodium triacetoxyborohydride (0.88g, 4.18mmol, 3.0 eq) and acetic acid (0.08g, 1.39mmol). This mixture was left to stir under nitrogen, at room temperature for 36h. After this time, starting material was still
- 10 evident therefore an additional 3 equivalents of pyranone were added. The reaction mixture was left for a further 16h at room temperature. Starting material was still evident but the reaction was worked up by addition of water (10 ml). The mixture was stirred vigorously for several minutes. The chlorinated organic layer was then run through a hydrophobic frit to remove water. The resulting organic solution was diluted with
- 15 methanol (10 ml) and loaded onto an SCX-2 (10g) column. The column was washed with

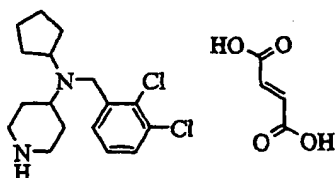


-143-

methanol (50 ml) then basic material eluted with 2N ammonia in methanol. The ammonia/methanol solution was concentrated *in vacuo* to give the product. To a solution of this oil (1.0 eq) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) (15 eq). The solution was stirred at room temperature for 4h. Solvent and TFA were removed *in vacuo*. The resulting oil was taken up in methanol and loaded onto an SCX-2 (10 g) column. The column was washed with methanol (50 ml). Basic material was then eluted using 2N ammonia in methanol (50 ml). Removal of solvent from the ammonia/methanol mixture under vacuum, gave the desired compounds as an oil.

The oil was taken up in diethyl ether. To this solution was added a solution of fumaric acid (1 eq) in hot methanol and then cooled. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration to give the title compound as a white solid (0.065g). LCMS- (12 mins gradient):  $R_t = 4.69$  ( $M^+ + 1$ ) 343.1/344.2;  $^1H$  NMR (MeOD)  $\delta = 7.90$  (1H, d), 7.58-7.45 (2H, m), 7.32-7.25 (1H, m), 6.49 (4H, s), 3.90-3.80 (4H, m), 3.35-3.19 (5H, m), 3.15-2.81 (3H, m), 2.80-2.71 (1H, m), 1.95-1.85 (2H, brd), 1.79-1.49 (6H, m).

15

**EXAMPLE 170:****N-(Cyclopentyl)-N-[(2,3-dichlorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**

To a solution of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2,3-dichlorophenyl)methyl]amino}piperidine-1-carboxylate (0.54g, 1.5mmol, 1eq) and cyclopentanone (0.38g, 4.5mmol, 3eq) in 1,2-dichloroethane (10 ml) was added acetic acid (0.09ml, 1.5mmol, 1eq) and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (0.95g, 4.5mmol, 3eq) in dimethylformamide (2 ml). After 16 hours the reaction was incomplete so a further portion of cyclopentanone (0.38g, 4.5 mmol, 3eq) was added and the mixture stirred for 16 hours. No further reaction was observed so additional portions of cyclopentanone (0.38g, 4.5mmol, 3eq), acetic acid (0.09 ml, 1.5mmol, 1eq) and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (0.95g, 4.5mmol, 3eq) were added and left to stir for 48 hours. The reaction was quenched with water (5 ml) and 2N NaOH (5 ml), and the organic layer separated by passing through a hydrophobic frit.

-144-

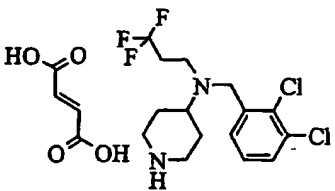
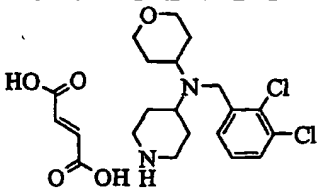
This was diluted with methanol (10 ml) and loaded onto a SCX-2 ion exchange cartridge (5g) washed with methanol (15 ml) and the product eluted with 2M ammonia in methanol solution (15 ml). The solvent removed *in vacuo* to give an oil which was purified by automated flash chromatography using an ISCO Combiflash system (40g SiO<sub>2</sub>) with a  
5 gradient of 0-30% ethyl acetate in *iso*-hexane over 40 minutes to give 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[[{(2,3-dichlorophenyl)methyl}(cyclopentyl)amino]-piperidine-1-carboxylate as a colourless oil. To this oil was added a solution of anisole (1.4 ml) and trifluoroacetic acid (1.4 ml, 18.3mmol, 12eq), in DCM (7 ml) and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 16 hrs. The solvent removed *in vacuo* and the residue diluted with methanol (5 ml) and  
10 loaded onto SCX-2 ion exchange cartridge (5g). The column was washed with methanol (15 ml) and the product eluted with 2M ammonia in methanol solution (15 ml) the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give (282mg, 86%) as a colourless oil. The product was taken up in diethyl ether (15 ml) and a few drops of methanol were added to solubilize. A hot solution of fumaric acid (99.9mg, 1.0mmol, 1 eq) in methanol (1ml) was added and the  
15 solution was heated adding a few drops of methanol added until all solid was in solution, then the mixture was allowed to slowly cool to 0°C. The product was collected by filtration and dried in a vacuum oven (40°C for 2 hrs) to give N-(Cyclopentyl)-N-[[{(2,3-dichloro)phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine fumarate (282 mg, 64%) as a white solid. LCMS (12 min): Rt = 4.38 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 327.1; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, MeOD): δ= 7.62-  
20 7.59 (1H, m, ArH), 7.30-7.27 (1H, m, ArH), 7.17 (1H, t, J = 7.8, ArH), 6.58 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.74 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar) 3.32-3.20 (3H, m, NCH), 2.95-2.80 (3H, m, NCH), 1.91 (2H, br d, J = 13.8, CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.71-1.28 (10H, m, CH<sub>2</sub>).

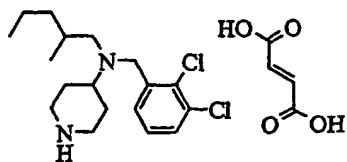
Examples 171-172 shown in table 3 were prepared using a method similar to that  
25 described for example 170 starting from 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[[{(2,3-dichlorophenyl)methyl]amino}piperidine-1-carboxylate and the appropriately substituted aldehyde or ketone. For example (172) the fumarate salt was recrystallised from methanol and ether to purify.

30 Table 3 examples 171 – 172 were similarly prepared.

-145-

Table 3

| Example No. | Structure  | Name   | LCMS (12 minute) $M^+ + 1$ |
|-------------|--|--|----------------------------|
| 171         |   | N-(3,3,3-Trifluoropropyl)-N-<br>(((2,3-dichloro)phenyl)methyl)piperidin-<br>4-amine fumarate   | 3.53<br>min,<br>355.1      |
| 172         |  | N-(((2,3-dichloro)phenyl)methyl)-N-<br>tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl-<br>piperidin-4-amine fumarate | 4.53<br>min,<br>343        |

**EXAMPLE 173:****5 N-(2-Methylpentyl)-N-(((2,3 dichloro)phenyl)methyl)piperidin-4-amine fumarate-isomer 1**

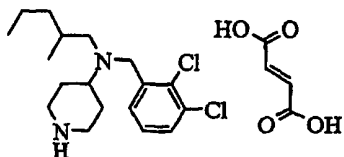
- Prepared using a method similar to that described for example 141 starting with 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-(((2,3-dichlorophenyl)methyl)amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate and 2-methylvaleraldehyde. Before formation of the fumarate salt the racemic mixture was
- 10 separated into their two enantiomers by chiral chromatography on a Chiralcel OD(3641) using 50% Heptane/ 50% ethanol and 0.2% DMEA as the mobile phase at a rate of 0.5 ml/min. To a solution of the free base of the first eluting enantiomer (201 mg, 0.5 mmol,

-146-

1 eq) in diethyl ether (10 ml) and a few drops of methanol were added to solubilize. A hot solution of fumaric acid (60 mg, 0.5 mmol, 1 eq) in methanol (1 ml) was added and the solution was heated adding a few drops of methanol added until all solid was in solution, then the mixture was allowed to slowly cool to 0°C. The product was collected  
 5 by filtration and dried in a vacuum oven (40°C for 2 hrs) to give N-(2-Methylpentyl)-N-[(2,3-dichlorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate isomer 1 (173 mg, 25.1%).  
 LCMS (12 min): Rt = 6.14 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 343.1; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, MeOD): δ= 7.45-7.42 (1H, m, ArH), 7.32 (1H, dd, J = 1.6 and 8.0, ArH), 7.17 (1H, t, J = 8.0, ArH), 6.58 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.71 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar) 3.40-3.22 (2H, m, NCH), 2.88-2.80 (2H, m, NCH),  
 10 NCH), 2.75-2.67 (1H, m, NCH), 2.33 (1H, dd, J = 12.8 and 6.6, CH), 2.19-2.16 (1H, dd, J = 12.8 and 7.3, CH), 2.02-1.91 (2H, m, CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.77-1.62 (2H, m, CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.34-1.05 (4H, m, CH<sub>2</sub>), 0.91-0.79 (1H, m, CH) and 0.76-0.72 (6H, m, 2 x CH<sub>3</sub>).

**EXAMPLE 174:**

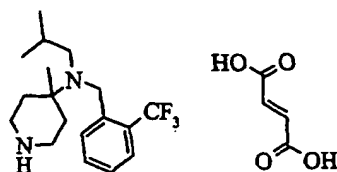
15 **N-(2-Methylpentyl)-N-[(2,3 dichloro)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate-isomer 2**



Prepared using a method similar to that described for example (173) taking the free base of the second eluting enantiomer (211mg, 0.6mmol, 1eq) and forming the fumarate salt to give N-(2-Methylpentyl)-N-[(2,3-dichlorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate  
 20 isomer 2 (215 mg, 31.2%). LCMS (12 min): Rt = 6.14 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1)= 343.1; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, MeOD): δ= 7.45-7.42 (1H, m, ArH), 7.32 (1H, dd, J = 1.6 and 8.0, ArH), 7.17 (1H, t, J = 8.0, ArH), 6.58 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.71 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar) 3.40-3.22 (2H, m, NCH), 2.88-2.80 (2H, m, NCH), 2.75-2.67 (1H, m, NCH), 2.33 (1H, dd, J = 12.8 and 6.6, CH), 2.19-2.16 (1H, dd, J = 12.8 and 7.3, CH), 2.02-1.91 (2H, m, CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.77-1.62 (2H, m,  
 25 CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.34-1.05 (4H, m, CH<sub>2</sub>), 0.91-0.79 (1H, m, CH) and 0.76-0.72 (6H, m, 2 x CH<sub>3</sub>).

**EXAMPLE 175:**

**N-(2-Methylpropyl)-4-methyl-N-[(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**



- (i) To a stirred solution of 1-benzyl-4-piperidone (10.0g, 52.84mmol) in dry diethyl ether (100 ml) cooled to  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  under a nitrogen atmosphere, was added a solution of methyl lithium in diethyl ether (1.6M, 46.2 ml) dropwise. After addition, stirred at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 1.5h then quenched the reaction by addition of water. After warming to room temperature, the organic phase was separated and the aqueous phase washed with diethyl ether (3x). The combined organic phases was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulphate, filtered and evaporated to an oil (11.1g). The crude oil was purified using an ISCO combiflash on a 120g cartridge eluting with ethyl acetate to remove starting material and then gradient elution with ethyl acetate-methanol 0 to 12% over 35min. 1-benzyl-4-hydroxy-4-methylpiperidine was obtained as a pale yellow oil (5.64g).
- (ii) To a stirred solution of 1-benzyl-4-hydroxy-4-methylpiperidine (5.63g, 27.42mmol) in isobutyronitrile (30ml) cooled to  $5^{\circ}\text{C}$  was added conc. sulphuric acid (25 ml) dropwise. After addition, the suspension was stirred at room temperature overnight. The clear solution was cooled to  $5^{\circ}\text{C}$  and adjusted to a pH of 9.2 by dropwise addition of 50% aqueous sodium hydroxide (50 ml) followed by aqueous sodium carbonate. The mixture was extracted with dichloromethane (3x) and the extracts washed with water (3x) and brine. The organic phase was dried over magnesium sulphate, filtered and evaporated. The brown oil was dried under vacuum to give the 1-benzyl-4-isopropylcarboxamido-4-methylpiperidine (0.6g).
- (iii) To a stirred suspension of 1-benzyl-4-isopropylcarboxamido-4-methylpiperidine (2.03g, 7.41g), and polymer supported Hunig's base (7.97g, 29.64mmol) in dichloromethane (30ml) at room temperature was added  $\alpha$ -chloroethyl chloroformate (3.18g, 22.23mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 4h, filtered and evaporated. The oil was stirred in methanol (20 ml) overnight at room temperature. Diluted with methanol (40ml) and added powdered SCX-2, after stirring for 0.5h, filtered and washed

-148-

powder with 2 volumes of methanol and then eluted with 3 volumes of methanolic ammonia. Evaporation gave an oil (0.52g).

The oil was dissolved in dichloromethane (10ml) and triethylamine (418mg, 4.14mmol), a catalytic amount of 4-dimethylaminopyridine and a solution of di-t-butyl dicarbonate in  
5 tetrahydrofuran (1.0M, 3.86 ml) added. The solution was stirred at room temperature for 1.5h then diluted with dichloromethane, washed with water (2x), aqueous 2M HCl, water and brine. Dried over magnesium sulphate, filtered and evaporated to give 1-butoxycarbonyl-4-(2-methylpropyl)carboxamido-4-methylpiperidine as an oil (0.68g).

(iv) To a stirred solution of 1-butoxycarbonyl-4-isopropylcarboxamido-4-  
10 methylpiperidine (665mg, 2.35mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) at room temperature under a nitrogen atmosphere was added a solution of borane in tetrahydrofuran (1.0M, 4.7 ml). The reaction mixture was heated at reflux for 1.5h then cooled to 5°C and aqueous 5M HCl (0.6ml) added. After stirring at 5°C for 10min, aqueous NaOH was added until reaction mixture was basic and then extracted with diethyl ether (2x). Extracts were  
15 washed with water (2x) and brine, dried over magnesium sulphate, filtered and evaporated to an oil. Purified on a CBA column (10g) eluting with methanol and the methanolic ammonia to give 1-butoxycarbonyl-4-isobutylamino-4-methylpiperidine as a colourless oil (0.19g).

(v) To a stirred suspension of 1-butoxycarbonyl-4-isobutylamino-4-methylpiperidine  
20 (188mg, 0.70mmol) and anhydrous potassium carbonate (125mg, 0.90mmol) in dry acetonitrile at room temperature under an atmosphere of nitrogen was added 2-trifluoromethylbenzyl bromide (200mg, 0.84mmol). The suspension was heated at reflux for 3 days, cooled to room temperature and filtered. Washed solids with methanol and the filtrate added to an SCX-2 column (10g). After elution with methanol, elution with  
25 methanolic ammonia gave a mixture of required product 1-butoxycarbonyl-4-methyl-4-{N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(2-trifluoromethylphenyl)methyl]}-piperidin-4-amine and starting material in a 11 to 4 ratio as a colourless oil (0.23g). The mixture was taken on to the next step.

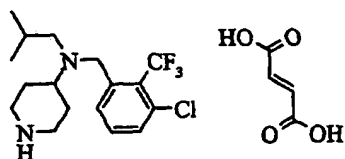
(vi) To a stirred solution of 1-butoxycarbonyl-4-methyl-4-{N-(2-methylpropyl)-N-[(2-trifluoromethylphenyl)methyl]}-piperidin-4-amine and 1-butoxycarbonyl-4-isobutylamino-4-methylpiperidine (0.23g) in dichloromethane (10 ml) at room  
30

-149-

temperature was added trifluoroacetic acid (0.41 ml, 5.30mmol) Stirred at room temperature overnight and then evaporated. The resulting oil was dissolved in methanol and purified on SCX-2 column (5g) eluting with methanol and methanolic ammonia to give a colourless oil (0.16g). This mixture was then separated by preparative lcms to give the title product as its acetate salt. This was converted to its free base by passing down an SCX-2 column to give a colourless oil (96mg). The oil was dissolved in diethyl ether and a hot solution of fumaric acid (34mg) added. The resulting colourless crystals were filtered, washed with diethyl ether and dried *in vacuo* at 50°C to give the title product (112mg). <sup>1</sup>HNMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ= 8.15 (1H, d), 7.67-7.59 (2H, m), 7.40 (1H, t), 6.70 (2H, s), 3.98 (2H, s), 3.32-3.24 (2H, m), 3.09-2.97 (2H, m), 2.48 (2H, d), 2.00-1.76 (4H, m), 1.43-1.32 (1H, m), 1.22 (3H, s), 0.92 (6H, d); LCMS 5.83min [M<sup>+</sup>+H]: 329.

**EXAMPLE 176:**

**N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N-[[3-chloro-2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate**



- (i) To a solution of 1-chloro-3-methyl-2-(trifluoromethyl)benzene (2g, 13.5mmol, 1 eq) and *N*-bromosuccinimide (2.40g, 13.5mmol, 1eq) in carbon tetrachloride (10 ml) was added a catalytic amount of dibenzoyl peroxide (16mg, 0.7mmol, 0.05 eq) and this was heated to reflux for 6 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled, water (10 ml) and DCM (10 ml) was added. The aqueous layer was separated and extracted with DCM (2 x 10 ml). The combined organic extracts were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The oil was purified by automated flash chromatography using an ISCO Combiflash system (120 g SiO<sub>2</sub>) with a gradient of 0-40% ether in *iso*-hexane over 40 minutes to give 2-(trifluoromethyl)-3-chlorobenzylbromide (1.55g, 50.6%); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ= 7.60 (3H, m, ArH) and 4.55 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Br).
- (ii) To a solution of 2-(trifluoromethyl)-3-chlorobenzylbromide (1.35g, 4.9mmol, 2.4 eq) and 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2-methylpropyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate (0.527g,

-150-

2.0mmol, 1 eq) in acetonitrile (25 ml) was added potassium carbonate (0.44g, 3.2mmol, 1.6 eq). The mixture was heated to reflux for 16 hours, the solution was cooled, filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The oil was purified by automated flash chromatography using an ISCO Combiflash system (40g SiO<sub>2</sub>) with a gradient of 0-20% ethyl acetate in *iso*-hexane over 40 minutes to give 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[[2-(trifluoromethyl)-3-chlorophenyl]methyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-piperidine-1-carboxylate (0.89g, 40.7%) as an oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ= 7.92-7.90 (1 H, m, ArH), 7.41-7.35 (2H, m, ArH), 4.16-4.09 (2H, m), 3.83-3.83 (2 H, m, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 2.61-2.42 (3H, m), 2.24 (2 H, d, J = 7.2, CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.75-1.66 (2H, m), 1.63-1.51 (1H, m), 1.45-1.36 (11H, m) and 0.85 (6 H, d, J = 6.8, 2 x CH<sub>3</sub>).

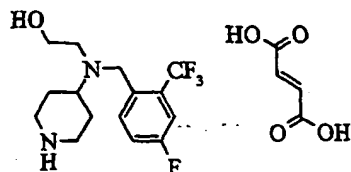
(iii) To a solution of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[[2-(trifluoromethyl)-3-chlorophenyl]methyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-piperidine-1-carboxylate (0.90g, 2.0 mmol, 1eq) in DCM (3 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (1. ml, 20.0mmol, 10 eq) and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 16 hr. The solvent removed *in vacuo* and the residue diluted with methanol (10 ml) and loaded onto SCX-2 ion exchange cartridge (10g). The column was washed with methanol (50 ml) and the product eluted with 2M ammonia in methanol solution (50 ml) the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give a colourless oil. The product (0.41mg, 59%) was taken up in diethyl ether (15 ml) and a few drops of methanol were added to solubilize. A hot solution of fumaric acid (137mg, 1.2mmol, 1eq) in methanol (1 ml) was added and the solution was heated adding a few drops of methanol added until all solid was in solution, then the mixture was allowed to slowly cool to 0°C. The product was collected by filtration and dried in a vacuum oven (40°C for 2 hr) to give N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N-[[3-chloro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine fumarate (405mg, 43%) as a white solid. LCMS (12 min): Rt = 5.99 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 349.1. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ= 7.79 (1 H, d, J = 6.9, ArH) 7.44-7.37 (2H, m, ArH), 6.58 (2H, s, fumarate CH), 3.81-3.80 (2 H, m, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.40-3.31 (2 H, m), 2.88-2.78 (2 H, m), 2.73-2.63 (1 H, m), 2.20 (2 H, d, J = 7.2, CH<sub>2</sub>), 1.95-1.90 (2H, m), 1.73-1.58 (2H, m), 1.50-1.37 (1 H, m) and 0.75 (6 H, d, J = 6.6, 2 x CH<sub>3</sub>).

**EXAMPLE 177:**



-151-

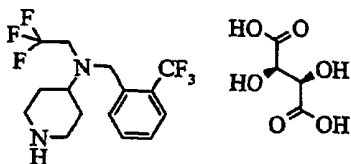
**N-(2-Hydroxyethyl)-N-(((4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl)methyl)piperidin-4-amine fumarate**



- (i) To 10% Pd/C (0.5g, 10%wt), under nitrogen, was added a solution of the N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-4-piperidone (5g, 25mmol, 1.0eq) and ethanolamine (1.83g, 30mmol, 1.2eq) in ethanol (50 ml). This was hydrogenated for 1.5 hrs, at 65 psi hydrogen, using a PARR hydrogenator. The catalyst was removed by filtration through Celite. Solvent was removed under vacuum to give the secondary amine as a colourless oil (6.4g, 100%) with >98% purity. LCMS (6 mins gradient): Rt = 1.87 (M<sup>+</sup>+1) 267.4.
- (ii) To a solution of amine prepared in initial step (2.0g, 8.19mmol, 1.0eq) in dichloroethane (20 ml) was added the 4-fluoro, 2-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde (2.34g, 12.2mmol, 1.5eq). To this was added sodium triacetoxyborohydride (2.58g, 12.2mmol, 1.5eq.) in DMF (1ml). This mixture was left to stir under nitrogen, at room temperature for 16h. The reaction was worked up by addition of water (10 ml). The mixture was stirred vigorously for several minutes. The chlorinated organic layer was then run through a hydrophobic frit to remove water. The resulting organic solution was diluted with methanol (10 ml) and loaded onto an SCX-2 (10g) column. The column was washed with methanol (50 ml) then basic material eluted with 2N ammonia in methanol. The ammonia/methanol solution was concentrated *in vacuo* to give an oil. This was further purified using ISCO chromatography, eluting with 0-40% ethyl acetate: iso-hexane ramp over 40 min to give the desired compound (0.173g), which was taken onto the next step. To a solution of this oil (1.0eq) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) (15eq). The solution was stirred at room temperature for 4h. Solvent and TFA were removed *in vacuo*. The resulting oil was taken up in methanol and loaded onto an SCX-2 (10 g) column. The column was washed with methanol (50 ml). Basic material was then eluted using 2N ammonia in methanol (50 ml). Removal of solvent from the ammonia/methanol mixture under vacuum, gave the desired compound as an oil.

-152-

The oil was taken up in diethyl ether. To this solution was added a solution of fumaric acid (1eq) in hot methanol and then cooled. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration to give the title compound as a white solid (0.43g); <sup>1</sup>HNMR (MeOD) δ= 8.10-8.0 (1H, m), 7.45-7.33 (2H, m), 6.69 (2H, s), 3.91 (2H, s), 3.59-3.41 (4H, m), 3.30-3.21 (1H, s), 3.10-2.81 (3H, m), 2.75-2.68 (2H, m), 2.15 (2H, brd), 1.87-1.70 (2H, m).

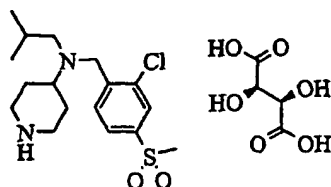
**EXAMPLE 178:****N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-N-{[(2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine L-Tartrate**

- 10 (i) To a solution of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-({[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl}amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate (0.5g, 1.4mmol, 1 eq) in DCM (10 ml) was added triethylamine (0.40 ml, 2.8mmol, 2 eq), trifluoroacetic anhydride (0.24 ml, 1.7mmol, 1.2eq) and 4-(dimethylamino)pyridine (0.086g, 0.7mmol, 0.5eq). This was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours then quenched with saturated
- 15 aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate. The separated aqueous layer was extracted with DCM (3 x 20 ml), the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give a colourless oil. This was purified by automated flash chromatography using an ISCO Combiflash system (40g SiO<sub>2</sub>) with a gradient of 20-60% ethyl acetate in *iso*-hexane over 40 minutes to give 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-([2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)(2,2,2-trifluoroacetyl)amino]-piperidine-1-carboxylate
- 20 (518 mg, 81%). LCMS (6 min): Rt = 4.95 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+23) = 477.42.
- (ii) To a solution of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-([2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)(2,2,2-trifluoroacetyl)amino]-piperidine-1-carboxylate (518mg, 1.1 mmol, 1eq) in THF (2.5 ml) at 0°C was added dropwise neat borane-tetrahydrofuran complex (0.32 ml, 3.3mmol,
- 25 3eq). The reaction mixture was heated to 55°C for 1.5 hr then cooled and quenched with saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate (exothermic). The aqueous layer was separated and extracted with DCM (3 x 20 ml), the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and

-153-

the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give 1,1-dimethylethyl-4-[[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl](2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)amino]-piperidine-1-carboxylate (0.353g, 70%) as a white solid. LCMS (6 min):  $R_t = 3.42$  min,  $(M^+ + 1) = 441.4$ .

(iii) To a solution of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl](2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)amino]-piperidine-1-carboxylate in DCM (2 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (0.62 ml, 8mmol, 10eq) and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 16 h. The solvent removed *in vacuo* and the residue diluted with methanol (5 ml) and loaded onto SCX-2 ion exchange cartridge (5g). The column was washed with methanol (15ml) and the product eluted with 2M ammonia in methanol solution (15 ml) the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give an oil which was purified by mass guided preparative LCMS followed by repeat SCX-2 treatment to give a colourless oil. This was taken up in hot methanol (1.5 ml) and added to L-tartaric acid (105mg, 1eq), diethyl ether was added slowly until crystallization occurred. After 16 hours the crystals were collected by filtration and dried in a vacuum oven at 40°C for 8h to give N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-N-[[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine-L-Tartrate (154 mg, 39%) as a colourless solid. LCMS (12 min):  $R_t = 5.05$  min,  $(M^+ + 1) = 341.1$ ;  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (300 MHz, MeOD):  $\delta = 7.81$  (1H, d,  $J = 7.9$ , ArH), 7.58-7.49 (2H, m, ArH), 7.34-7.30 (1H, t,  $J = 7.5$ , ArH), 4.30 (2H, s, tartrate CH), 4.01 (2H, s,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Ar}$ ), 3.36-3.25 (4H, m,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 2.83-2.69 (3H, m, NCH and  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 1.94 (2H, d,  $J = 13.0$  Hz), 1.72-1.64 (2H, m,  $\text{CCH}_2$ ).

**EXAMPLE 179:****N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N[[2-chloro-4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]methyl]-piperidin-4-amine L-Tartrate**

(i) 2-Chloro-4-fluorobenzaldehyde (5g, 31.5mmol, 1eq) and methanesulphinic acid sodium salt (3.5g, 34.7mmol, 1.1eq) were dissolved in dry DMSO (30 ml) and heated to 100°C for 16hrs. The mixture was cooled and poured onto crushed ice (50g). After ice

-154-

had melted the solid was filtered and dried in a vacuum oven at 50°C for 2 hours to give 2-chloro 4-(methylsulphonyl)benzaldehyde (4.85g, 70%) as a colourless solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ= 10.52 (1H, s, CHO), 8.16-7.91 (3H, m, ArH) and 3.10 (3H, s, CH<sub>3</sub>). GCMS: Rt = 7.63 min, (M<sup>+</sup>) = 218.

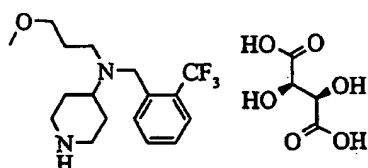
- 5 (ii) To a solution of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2-methylpropyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate (0.38g, 1.5mmol, 1eq) and 2-chloro 4-(methylsulphonyl)benzaldehyde (984mg, 4.5mmol, 3eq) in THF (10 ml) was added sodium triacetoxyborohydride (0.95g, 4.5mmol, 3eq) and the mixture left to stir for 16h. The reaction was quenched with water (10 ml), then 2N aqueous sodium hydroxide (10 ml), the aqueous layer was separated and  
10 extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 20 ml). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (20 ml), dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. This was diluted with methanol (10 ml) and loaded onto a SCX-2 ion exchange cartridge (5g) washed with methanol (15 ml) and the product eluted with 2M ammonia in methanol solution (15 ml). The solvent removed *in vacuo* to give an oil which was purified by automated flash  
15 chromatography using an ISCO Combiflash system (40g SiO<sub>2</sub>) with a gradient of 0-40% ethyl acetate in iso-hexane over 40 minutes to give 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[[2-chloro-4-(methylsulphonyl)phenyl]methyl](2-methylpropyl)amino]-piperidine-1-carboxylate (0.45g, 75%) as a colourless oil. This was taken up in DCM (2 ml) and trifluoroacetic acid (1.0 ml, 13.1mmol, 15 eq) was added, the mixture stirred at room temperature for  
20 16h. The solvent removed *in vacuo* and the residue diluted with methanol (5 ml) and loaded onto SCX-2 ion exchange cartridge (5g). The column was washed with methanol (15 ml) and the product eluted with 2M ammonia in methanol solution (15 ml) the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give a colourless oil (320mg, 100%). This was taken up in hot methanol (1.5 ml) and added to L-tartaric acid (105mg, 1eq), diethyl ether was added  
25 slowly until crystallization occurred. After 16 hours the crystals were collected by filtration and dried in a vacuum oven at 40°C for 8 hours to give N-(2-Methylpropyl)-N{[2-chloro-4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]methyl}-piperidin-4-amine L-Tartrate (302mg, 66%) as a colourless solid. LCMS (12 min): Rt = 4.25 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 359.1; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, MeOD): δ= 7.95-7.87 (3H, m, ArH), 4.41 (2H, s, tartrate CH), 3.89 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.54-3.39 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.32 (3H, s, CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.99-2.78 (3H, m, NCH, NCH<sub>2</sub>),  
30

-155-

2.38 (2H, d,  $J = 7.1$ ,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ), 2.06 (2H, br d,  $J = 13.4$ ,  $\text{CCH}_2$ ), 1.89-1.61 (3H, m,  $\text{CCH}_2$  and  $\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ) and 0.89 (6H, d,  $J = 6.6$  Hz,  $2 \times \text{CH}_3$ ).

**EXAMPLE 180:**

5 **N-(3-Methoxypropyl)-N-{(2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl)methyl}piperidin-4-amine-L-Tartrate**



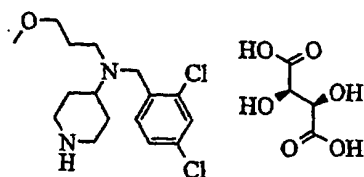
- (i) A solution of N-butoxycarbonyl-4-piperidone (20.0g, 0.10mol) and 3-methoxypropylamine (13.4g, 0.15mol) in ethanol (120ml) was hydrogenated at 60psi over 10% palladium-carbon (2g) for 3h. The catalyst was removed by filtration through  
10 celite and the filtrate evaporated to 1-butoxycarbonyl-N-(3-methoxypropyl)piperidin-4-amine as a colourless oil.
- (ii) To a stirred solution of 1-butoxycarbonyl-N-(3-methoxypropyl)piperidin-4-amine (0.50g, 1.84mmol) and 2-trifluoromethylbenzaldehyde (0.64g, 3.67mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) at room temperature was added sodium triacetoxyborohydride  
15 (0.97g, 4.60mmol). Aq. saturated sodium bicarbonate was added followed by dichloromethane (15 ml). After stirring for 5min, the organic phase was isolated using a phase separator and evaporated to give a crude oil. Purified on a 40g cartridge of silica using an ISCO combiflash by gradient elution with iso-hexane-ethyl acetate (10 to 40%) to give the required product 1-butoxycarbonyl-N-(3-methoxypropyl)-N-{(2-  
20 (trifluoromethyl))phenyl)methyl}piperidin-4-amine contaminated with 2-trifluoromethylbenzyl alcohol as a colourless oil. Taken on to next step without further purification.
- (iii) A solution of 1-Butoxycarbonyl-N-(3-methoxypropyl)-N-{(2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl)methyl}piperidin-4-amine (0.72g) in dichloromethane (10ml)  
25 was stirred at room temperature with trifluoroacetic acid (1.29ml) overnight. The reaction mixture was evaporated and the resulting oil was dissolved in methanol and purified on SCX-2 column (5g) eluting with methanol and methanolic ammonia to give a colourless

-156-

oil (290mg). The oil was dissolved in methanol and L-tartaric acid (132mg) added, warmed to give a clear solution then allowed to stand with vapour of diethyl ether. The crystals were filtered, washed with diethyl ether and dried *in vacuo* at 60°C to give the title product as a colourless solid (347mg). <sup>1</sup>NMR (d<sup>6</sup>-DMSO): δ= 7.90 (1H, d), 7.70-7.64 (2H, m), 7.47 (1H, t), 3.88 (2H, s), 3.79 (2H, s), 3.34-3.23 (4H, m), 3.17 (3H, s), 2.88-2.70 (3H, m), 2.57-2.50 (2H, m), 1.88-1.77 (2H, m), 1.76-1.50 (4H, m). LCMS 3.69min. [M+H]: 331.

**EXAMPLE 181:**

10 **N-(3-Methoxypropyl)-N-([(2,4-dichloro)phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine L-Tartrate**

**Method 1**

- (i) To a stirred solution of 1-butoxycarbonyl-N-(3-methoxypropyl)piperidin-4-amine (0.50g, 1.84mmol) and 2,4-dichlorobenzaldehyde (0.64g, 3.67mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) at room temperature was added sodium triacetoxymethylborohydride (0.97g, 4.60mmol). Aq. saturated sodium bicarbonate was added followed by dichloromethane (15 ml). After stirring for 5min, the organic phase was isolated using a phase separator and evaporated to give a crude oil. Purified on a 40g cartridge of silica using an ISCO combiflash by gradient elution with iso-hexane-ethyl acetate (10 to 40%) to give the required product 1-butoxycarbonyl-N-(3-methoxypropyl)-N-([(2,4-dichloro)phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine contaminated with 2,4-dichlorobenzyl alcohol as a colourless oil. Taken on to next step without further purification.
- (ii) A solution of 1-butoxycarbonyl-N-(3-methoxypropyl)-N-([(2,4-dichloro)phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine (0.76g) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was stirred at room temperature with trifluoroacetic acid (1.36 ml) overnight. The reaction mixture was evaporated and the resulting oil was dissolved in methanol and purified on SCX-2 column (5g) eluting with methanol and methanolic ammonia to give a colourless

-157-

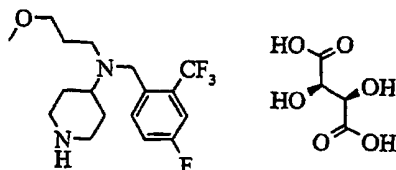
oil (385mg). The oil was dissolved in methanol and L-tartaric acid (174mg) added, warmed to give a clear solution then allowed to stand over a vapour of diethyl ether. The crystals were filtered, washed with diethyl ether and dried *in vacuo* at 60°C to give the title product as a colourless solid (508mg). LCMS 3.37min. [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 331; <sup>1</sup>NMR (d<sup>6</sup>-DMSO): 7.60 (2H, d), 7.44 (1H, d), 3.88 (2H, s), 3.67 (2H, s), 3.34-3.23 (4H, m), 3.17 (3H, s), 2.88-2.68 (3H, m), 2.57-2.50 (2H, m), 1.88-1.77 (2H, m), 1.76-1.50 (4H, m).

## Method 2

(i) To a stirred solution of 1-butoxycarbonyl-N-(3-methoxypropyl)piperidin-4-amine (8.16g; 0.03 mol) and 2,4-dichlorobenzaldehyde (10.5g, 0.06 mol) in dry THF (120 ml) was added in one portion at room temperature sodium triacetoxyborohydride (15.9g; 0.075 mol). The reaction was stirred for 24h. Dichloromethane and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate were then added and the product extracted several times with dichloromethane. The organic extracts were collected and washed with brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate. After filtration the solvent was removed *in vacuo* to leave a clear oil (18g). This was purified in 2 batches using 2x120g silica cartridges on an ISCO combiflash via gradient elution with iso-hexane-ethyl acetate (10-40%) to yield after removal of solvent the product 1-butoxycarbonyl-N-(3-methoxypropyl)-N-((2,4-dichlorophenyl)methyl)piperidin-4-amine as a clear oil (9g).

(ii) A solution of 1-butoxycarbonyl-N-(3-methoxypropyl)-N-((2,4-dichlorophenyl)methyl)piperidin-4-amine (9g; 0.025mol) in dichloromethane (100ml) was stirred at room temperature with trifluoroacetic acid (16.5 ml) overnight under a nitrogen atmosphere. The solvent/TFA was removed *in vacuo* and the resulting oil dissolved in dichloromethane and aqueous sodium hydroxide added (2N; 30 ml). The product was extracted several times with dichloromethane and the combined extracts washed with water. After drying with magnesium sulphate and filtering, the solvent was removed to yield a clear oil (6.9g). The oil was dissolved in methanol (40 ml) and warmed to 50°C on a steam bath. L-tartaric acid (3.13g; 0.0208mol) was dissolved in methanol (15 ml) with heating and the solutions combined at 50°C. Diethyl ether (40 ml) was slowly added to the cooling solution. The crystals produced were filtered and washed with cold methanol-ether mixture and dried at 60°C *in vacuo* to give the title product as a colourless solid (7.16g).

-158-

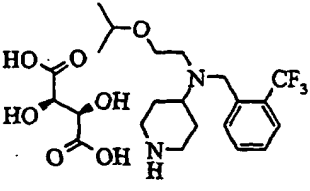
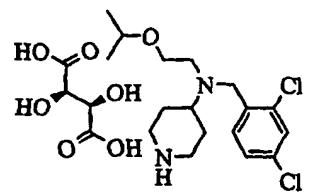
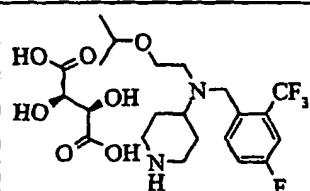
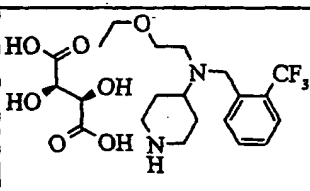
**EXAMPLE 182:****N-(3-Methoxypropyl)-N-{[(4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine -L Tartrate**

- 5 (i) To a stirred solution of 1-butoxycarbonyl-N-(3-methoxypropyl)piperidin-4-amine (0.50g, 1.84mmol) and 4-fluoro-2-trifluoromethylbenzaldehyde (0.70g, 3.67mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) at room temperature was added sodium triacetoxyborohydride (0.97g, 4.60mmol). Aq. saturated sodium bicarbonate was added followed by dichloromethane (15 ml). After stirring for 5min, the organic phase was isolated using a
- 10 phase separator and evaporated to give a crude oil. Purified on a 40g cartridge of silica using an ISCO combiflash by gradient elution with iso-hexane-ethyl acetate (10 to 40%) to give the required product 1-butoxycarbonyl-N-(3-methoxypropyl)-N-{[(4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine contaminated with 4-fluoro-2-trifluoromethylbenzylalcohol as a colourless oil. Taken on to next step without further
- 15 purification.
- (ii) A solution of 1-butoxycarbonyl-N-(3-methoxypropyl)-N-{[(4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine (0.18g) in dichloromethane (10ml) was stirred at room temperature with trifluoroacetic acid (0.31 ml) overnight. The reaction mixture was evaporated and the resulting oil was dissolved in methanol and
- 20 purified on SCX-2 column (5g) eluting with methanol and methanolic ammonia to give a colourless oil (95mg). The oil was dissolved in methanol and L-tartaric acid (40mg) added, warmed to give a clear solution then allowed to stand over a vapour of diethyl ether. The crystals were filtered, washed with diethyl ether and dried *in vacuo* at 60°C to give the title product as a colourless solid (106mg). LCMS  $R_t$  = 4.26min.  $[M+H]$  349.
- 25  $^1\text{NMR}$  ( $d_6$ -DMSO): 7.90 (1H, t), 7.60-7.50 (2H, m), 3.88 (2H, s), 3.75 (2H, s), 3.34-3.23 (4H, m), 3.17 (3H, s), 2.88-2.70 (3H, m), 2.57-2.48 (2H, m), 1.88-1.77 (2H, m), 1.76-1.50 (4H, m).

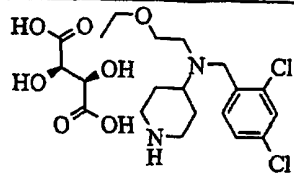
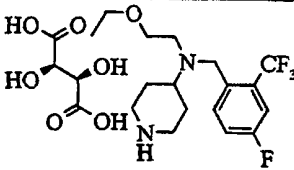
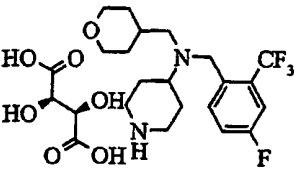
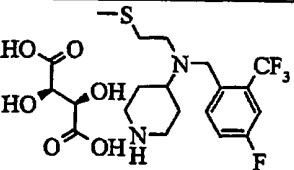
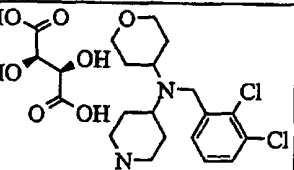


Table 4 examples 183- 193 were similarly prepared.

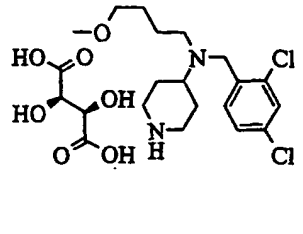
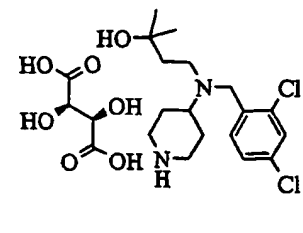
Table 4

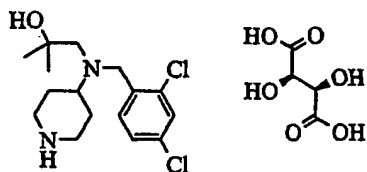
| Example No. | Structure   | Name  | LCMS (12 min or 6 min*)<br>$M^+ + 1$ |
|-------------|---|---|--------------------------------------|
| 183         |    | N-{2-[(1-Methylethyl)oxy]ethyl}-<br>N-[(2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl]methyl}pip<br>eridin-4-amine L-Tartrate          | 4.79 min,<br>345                     |
| 184         |  | N-{2-[(1-Methylethyl)oxy]ethyl}-<br>N-[(2,4-dichloro)phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-<br>amine L-Tartrate                 | 4.56 min,<br>345/347                 |
| 185         |  | N-{2-[(1-Methylethyl)oxy]ethyl}-<br>N-[(4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl]methyl}pip<br>eridin-4-amine L-Tartrate | 5.24 min,<br>363                     |
| 186         |  | N-[2-(Ethoxy)ethyl]-N-[(2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl]methyl}pip<br>eridin-4-amine L-Tartrate                          | 4.47 min,<br>331                     |

-160-

|     |   |   |                          |
|-----|---|---|--------------------------|
| 187 |    | N-[2-(Ethoxy)ethyl]-N-{{[2,4-dichlorophenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine L-Tartrate                               | 4.26 min,<br>331/333     |
| 188 |    | N-[2-(Ethoxy)ethyl]-N-{{[(4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine L-Tartrate             | 4.90 min,<br>349         |
| 189 |   | N-{{[(4-Fluoro-2-trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl}-N-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-ylmethyl)-piperidin-4-amine fumarate | 2.18 min*,<br>375.2      |
| 190 |  | N-[(2-(Methylthio)ethyl)-N-{{[(4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine L-Tartrate        | 5.19 min,<br>351         |
| 191 |  | N-{{[(2,3-Dichloro)phenyl]methyl}-N-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl-piperidin-4-amine L-Tartrate                     | 4.63 min,<br>343.1/345.1 |

-161-

|     |   |  |                          |
|-----|---|--|--------------------------|
| 192 |  | N-{4-[(Methyl)oxy]butyl}-N-[(2,4-dichlorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine L-Tartrate    | 3.50 ( $M^+ + H$ ) = 346 |
| 193 |  | N-(3-hydroxy-3-methylbutyl)-N-[(2,4-dichlorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine L-Tartrate | 2.94 min, 346            |

**EXAMPLE 194:****N-(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl)-N-[(2,4-dichlorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine L-Tartrate**

- 5 (i) To a stirred solution of isobutylene oxide (18.6g, 0.257mol) in acetonitrile (200 ml) cooled to 5°C was added lithium perchlorate (27.7g, 0.26mol) portionwise. The suspension was stirred at room temperature for 0.5h to give a solution. A solution of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-([2,4-dichlorophenyl]methyl) amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate (10.0g, 27.83mmol) in acetonitrile (200 ml) was then added dropwise over a period of
- 10 approximately 30min. The reaction mixture was heated at reflux for 24h, cooled and concentrated under vacuum. The concentrate was taken up in dichloromethane (200 ml) and washed with water (150 ml) and brine. The organic phase was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate, filtered and evaporated to a pale yellow oil. The crude oil was purified using a combiflash on a redisepp column (120g) by gradient elution with iso-
- 15 hexane-ethyl acetate (10-45%) over 35 min to give 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-([2,4-

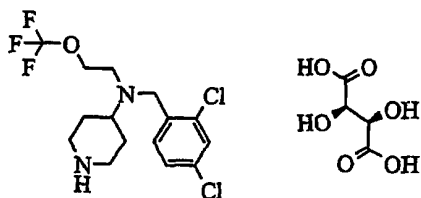
-162-

dichlorophenyl)methyl} {2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl} amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate as a colourless oil (7.0g).

- (ii) To a stirred solution of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-({[2,4-dichlorophenyl)methyl} {2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl} amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate (7.0g, 16.24mmol) in dichloromethane (80 ml) at room temperature was added trifluoroacetic acid (18.5g, 0.16mol). The solution was stirred at room temperature for 17h, concentrated to approximately half volume and with ice cooling made basic with aqueous sodium hydroxide (2M). The organic phase was separated and the aqueous phase extracted twice with dichloromethane. The combined organic phases was washed twice with water and then with brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate, filtered and evaporated to a pale yellow oil. The oil was dissolved in warm methanol and a solution of L-tartaric acid (1eq) in methanol added. Diethyl ether was added and the resulting crystals filtered, washed with diethyl ether and dried under vacuum at 40-45°C to give the title compound as a colourless solid 4.85g. LCMS (12 min) Rt= 4.54min [M+H] 331.3. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, MeOH-D<sub>4</sub>) 7.51 (1H, d), 7.23 (1H, s), 7.14 (1H, d), 4.14 (1H, s), 3.75 (2H, s), 3.29-3.18 (2H, m), 2.75-2.56 (3H, m), 2.38 (2H, s), 1.93-1.82 (2H, m), 1.68-1.50 (2H, m) 0.92 (6H, s).

#### EXAMPLE 195:

- 20 N-{2-[(Trifluoromethyl)oxy]ethyl}-N-[(2,4-dichloro)phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine L-Tartrate



- (i) Tetrabutylammonium sulfate (10.2 ml, 8.78 mmol) was added to diethyleneglycol (15g, 141 mmol), followed by 50% aqueous NaOH solution (285 ml, ~12.5 M). The reaction was stirred for 10 minutes, and then carbon disulfide (285 ml) was added dropwise over 20 minutes, followed by MeI (43.7g, 308 mmol). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 4 hours before water (50 ml) was added. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with dichloromethane. The combined

organic extracts were washed with aqueous saturated sodium chloride, dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified on silica gel eluting with 70% dichloromethane/hexanes to yield (18.80g, 47%) of dithiocarbonic acid *S*-methyl ester *O*-[2-(2-methylsulfanylthiocarboxyethoxy)-ethyl] ester:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 4.6 (4H, m), 3.8 (4H, m), 2.5 (6H, s).

(iia) HF-pyridine complex (42 ml) followed by dithiocarbonic acid *S*-methyl ester *O*-[2-(2-methylsulfanylthiocarboxyethoxy)-ethyl] ester (8.4g, 29.3mmol), was added to a cold ( $-78^\circ\text{C}$ ) solution of 1,3-dibromo-5,5-dimethylhydantoin (51.18g, 179 mmol) in dichloromethane (300 ml). The reaction was warmed to ambient temperature and stirred for 1.5 hours, then poured into cold aqueous saturated sodium chloride. The layers were separated, and the aqueous layer extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic extracts were washed with cold 37% aqueous  $\text{NaHSO}_3$  and cold aqueous saturated sodium chloride then dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* at ambient temperature. The residue was purified by bulb to bulb distillation under mild vacuum at  $120^\circ\text{C}$  and trapped at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  to yield (5.81g, 82%) of 1-trifluoromethoxy-2-(2-trifluoromethoxyethoxy)-ethane:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 4.0 (4H, m), 3.70 (4H, m).

(iib) A tube was charged with 1-trifluoromethoxy-2-(2-trifluoromethoxyethoxy)-ethane (5.81g, 24mmol). Trifluoroacetic acid (0.55 ml, 6.2mmol) and trifluoroacetic anhydride (16 ml, 95.1mmol) were added, the tube sealed well under  $\text{N}_2$  atmosphere, and then immersed in a  $60^\circ\text{C}$  heated oil bath and heated for 5 days. The tube was removed from the oil bath and cooled to room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* with ambient temperature bath. The residue was partitioned between dichloromethane and water, the layers were separated, the organic layer was dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by bulb to bulb distillation with mild vacuum at  $120^\circ\text{C}$  and trapped at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  to yield (7.26g, 58%) of trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 2-trifluoromethoxy-ethyl ester:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 4.69 (2H, m), 4.27 (2H, m).

(iic) Trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 2-trifluoromethoxy-ethyl ester (0.541g, 2.06 mmol) was added to a solution of 4-(2,4-dichloro-benzylamino)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.76g, 2.13 mmol) and  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (0.626g, 4.53mmol) in anhydrous acetonitrile

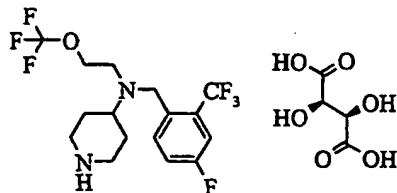
-164-

- (5 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight then water and dichloromethane were added. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic extracts was dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified on silica gel eluting with 15% EtOAc/hexanes to yield (0.59g, 61%) 4-[(2,4-dichloromethyl-benzyl)-(2-trifluoromethoxy-ethyl)-amino]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  = 7.50 (1H, d), 7.35 (1H, d), 7.23 (1H, dd), 4.18 (2H, brs), 3.87-3.81 (2H, m), 3.78 (2H, s), 2.89-2.83 (2H, m), 2.67-2.56 (2H, m), 1.77 (2H, brd), 1.48-1.38 (12H, m).
- 10 (iii) 4-[(4-Fluoro-2-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-trifluoromethoxy-ethyl)-amino]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.59g, 1.26mmol) was added to a stirred solution of dichloromethane (30 ml) and anisole (0.684 ml, 6.29mmol). The reaction was cooled to  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . Trifluoroacetic acid (10 ml, 130mmol) was then added. The reaction was stirred for 30 minutes at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . The reaction was loaded onto an SCX-2 (10g) column and washed with methanol (200 ml). The product was then eluted with 2M ammonia in methanol (100 ml) and concentrated to yield (0.413g, 88%) of (2,4-dichloro-benzyl)-piperidin-4-yl-(2-trifluoromethoxy-ethyl)-amine: mass spectrum (ion spray):  $m/z$  = 371 ( $M+1$ );  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  = 7.60 (1H, d), 7.40 (1H, d), 7.29 (1H, dd), 3.92-3.88 (2H, m), 3.84 (2H, s), 3.10 (2H, brd), 2.93-2.89 (2H, m), 2.69-2.49 (3H, m), 1.83 (2H, brd), 1.57-1.45 (2H, m).
- 20 (iv) L-Tartaric acid (0.175g, 1.17mmol) was added to a solution of (2,4-dichloro-benzyl)-piperidin-4-yl-(2-trifluoromethoxy-ethyl)-amine (0.41g, 1.11mmol) in methanol (5 ml). The solution was sonicated for 30 minutes at ambient temperature and concentrated. Water (3 ml) was added to the residue, and the material was lyophilized to yield (0.56g, 97%) of the title compound (ion spray):  $m/z$  = 371 ( $M+1$ );  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  = 7.59 (1H, d), 7.43 (1H, d), 7.31 (1H, dd), 4.41 (2H, s), 3.95-3.90 (2H, m), 3.88 (2H, s), 3.45 (2H, brd), 3.00-2.82 (5H, m), 2.05 (2H, brd), 1.85-1.72 (2H, m).

**EXAMPLE 196:**

- 30 N-{2-[(Trifluoromethyl)oxy]ethyl}-N-[(4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine L-Tartrate

-165-

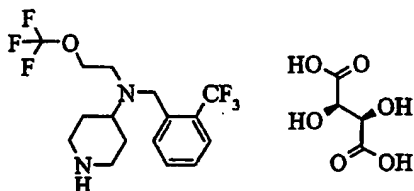


The title compound was prepared as example 195; mass spectrum (ion spray):  $m/z$  = 388 (M);  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  = 7.95 (1H, dd), 7.43 (1H, dd), 7.39-7.33 (1H, m), 4.44 (2H, s), 3.98-3.92 (4H, m), 3.45 (2H, brd), 3.00-2.81 (5H, m), 2.05 (2H, brd), 1.83-1.71 (2H, m).

5

**EXAMPLE 197:**

**N-{2-[(Trifluoromethyl)oxy]ethyl}-N-[(2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine L-Tartrate**



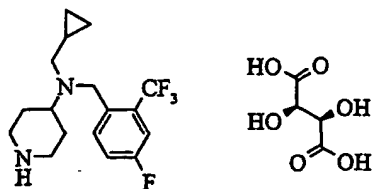
The title compound was prepared as example 195; mass spectrum (ion spray):  $m/z$  = 371 (M+1);  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta$  = 7.92 (1H, d), 7.66 (1H, d), 7.59 (1H, dd), 7.41 (1H, dd), 4.42 (2H, s), 4.00-3.92 (4H, m), 3.45 (2H, brd), 3.00-2.83 (5H, m), 2.05 (2H, brd), 1.85-1.72 (2H, m).

10

**EXAMPLE 198:**

**N-(Cyclopropylmethyl)-N-[(4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl]methyl}piperidin-4-amine L-Tartrate**

15



- (i) In a 1L Parr bottle, N-boc-4-piperidone (80g, 0.4mol) is dissolved in 0.4L THF. Under nitrogen stream, aminomethylcyclopropane (33g, 0.464mol, 1.16 equiv.) and 8g of 10% Pd/C are added and the resulting suspension is hydrogenated under 40 psi H<sub>2</sub> for 1 hour. The catalyst is filtered over Celite and the solution is evaporated to dryness to afford 106g (104%) of an oil which is used as it in the next step.
- (ii) In a 3-L double jacketed-reactor with overhead stirring (anchor-type), secondary amine (104g) is dissolved in THF (Roland - 1.0L ; 0.05%w/v water). Powdered NaHB(OAc)<sub>3</sub> (104.0g ; 1.2 equiv) and 2-trifluoromethyl-4-fluoro-benzaldehyde (66.7 mL ; 1.1 equiv) are added. Mass temperature rises from rt= 22.5°C to 27.3°C within 40min and then slowly decreases to rt= 22.5°C.).
- After 8h, powdered NaHB(OAc)<sub>3</sub> (21.5g ; 0.25 equiv) and 2-trifluoromethyl-4-fluoro-benzaldehyde (11.1 mL ; 0.2 equiv) are added. Mixture is allowed to stir overnight at rt= 22.5°C. After 23h, <sup>1</sup>H NMR ratio of starting material vs product is 1:5.4. NaHB(OAc)<sub>3</sub> (21.5g ; 0.25 equiv) and 2-trifluoromethyl-4-fluoro-benzaldehyde (11.1 mL ; 0.2 equiv) are added. One hour later, ratio is 1:5.8. Reaction is allowed to stir at rt=23°C for another 24h. <sup>1</sup>H NMR ratio of starting material vs product after a total of 48h is 1:20. Reaction is left under minimum stirring for the weekend. The mixture is cooled down to 0°C and water (400 mL) is added (ΔT<sub>m</sub>=12.5°C). Once ΔT<sub>m</sub> max is reached, T<sub>j</sub> is set to 20°C. Once T<sub>m</sub>=20°C, MTBE (800mL) is added. Layers are separated and aqueous layer, whose pH=5-6, is extracted by MTBE (400mL). Organic layers are pooled and washed with NaOH 2N (2x400mL), NaCl 10% (2x 400 mL) and evaporated to dryness to yield tertiary amine containing 2-trifluoromethyl-4-fluororbenzylic alcohol (221.7g - 82.2%area).
- (iii) In a 3-L double jacketed-reactor with overhead stirring (anchor-type), HCl 37% (Merck p.a. - 150 mL) is diluted in water (500 mL). The solution is heated up to 65°C. The neat tertiary amine (221.7g) is added dropwise. However, after 10% of the addition, we observed that the tertiary amine is immiscible in the aqueous system and that no reaction occurs (no gas evolution). THF (150 mL) is added to the reactor in order to solubilise the tertiary amine. The reaction starts instantaneously. Addition of the remaining 90% of tertiary amine is restarted and completed within 20min. After 30min post-stirring at 65°C, HPLC shows that the reaction is completed. The mixture is cooled



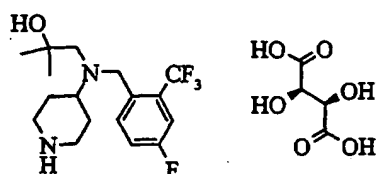
-167-

- down to 20°C within 1h. Aqueous layer is washed with MTBE (3x400 mL). Tj is set to 10°C and the mixture is basified by NaOH 15%. Tm rises from 18°C to 28°C. Basic mixture (pH=14) is cooled to 23°C and extracted with MTBE (2x800mL). Organic layer is washed with NaCl 10% (400 mL) and then evaporated to dryness to yield (124g –
- 5 99.5%area). Yield from secondary amine: 92%.
- (iv) In a 3-L double jacketed-reactor with overhead stirring (anchor-type), amine (115.5g) is dissolved in i-PrOH. The solution is heated up to 70°C. Mixture is seeded with title product (1g) after each quarter of addition of a solution of L-tartaric acid (52.5g, 1.0equiv) in water (40 mL), until crystallisation occurs. It effectively occurs during
- 10 addition of the third quarter of L-tartaric acid solution. The remaining acid is added. The mixture is allowed to cool down to 20°C slowly (75min) and is then stirred at 20°C during 1h 30min. Suspension is filtered on fritted glass (P3), filtration is quick : 5min under 0.4 bar vacuum. Reactor is rinsed with mother liquors and the crystals are refiltered on the cake. Filtration is slower but no compression of the cake is noticed. The title
- 15 product is washed with i-PrOH (750 mL) and dried under vacuum at 40°C. Yield = (96% ,167.2g)

**EXAMPLE 199:**

**2-Methylpropan-2-ol-1-[[4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-**

20 **amine] L-Tartrate**



- (i) Isobutylene oxide (2.5 mL, 27.74 mmol) was added to a solution of 4-(4-fluoro-2-trifluoromethyl-benzylamino)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (1.01g, 26.83 mmol) in anhydrous methanol (11mL). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 days, then at reflux for 5h. The reaction mixture was cooled to ambient temperature and LiClO<sub>4</sub> (0.42g, 3.94 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred at ambient
- 25 temperature overnight, then at reflux for 5 days. The cooled reaction was poured into 100mL of aqueous saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and extracted with ethyl acetate (100 mL x3). The

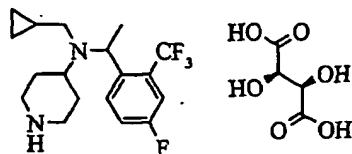
-168-

- ethyl acetate was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with 30% EtOAc/hexanes to yield (0.85g, 71%) of 4-[(4-fluoro-2-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-hydroxy-2-methyl-propyl)-amino]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester: mass spectrum (ion spray):  $m/z = 449$  ( $M+1$ );  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta = 7.92\text{--}7.88$  (1H, m), 7.34 (1H, dd), 7.29-7.23 (1H, m), 4.16 (2H, brs), 3.99 (2H, s), 2.60-2.45 (6H, m), 1.76 (2H, brd), 1.48-1.37 (11H, m), 1.16 (6H, s).
- (ii) 4-[(4-Fluoro-2-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-hydroxy-2-methyl-propyl)-amino]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.845g, 18.84 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of dichloromethane (5mL) and anisole (9.0mL, 82.8 mmol). The reaction was cooled to  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . Trifluoroacetic acid (6.0mL, 72.9 mmol) was then added. The reaction was stirred for 5 minutes at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  and then for 2h at room temperature. The reaction was loaded onto an SCX-2 (10g) column and washed with methanol (200mL). The product was then eluted with 2M ammonia in methanol (100mL) and concentrated to yield (0.603g, 92%) of 1-(4-fluoro-2-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-piperidin-4-yl-amino]-2-methyl-propan-2-ol: mass spectrum (ion spray):  $m/z = 349$  ( $M+1$ );  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta = 7.90$  (1H, dd), 7.33 (1H, dd), 7.28-7.22 (1H, m), 3.99 (2H, s), 3.11 (2H, brd), 2.58 (2H, s), 2.50-2.38 (3H, m), 1.78 (2H, brd), 1.51-1.39 (2H, m), 1.15 (6H, s).
- (v) L-Tartaric acid (0.25g, 1.66mmol) was added to a solution of 1-(4-fluoro-2-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-piperidin-4-yl-amino]-2-methyl-propan-2-ol (0.58g, 1.66 mmol) in methanol (15mL). The solution was stirred for 1.5h at ambient temperature and concentrated. The solid was dried in a vacuum oven at  $45^\circ\text{C}$  overnight to yield (0.81g, 99%) 1-(4-fluoro-2-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-piperidin-4-yl-amino]-2-methyl-propan-2-ol tartrate: mass spectrum (ion spray):  $m/z = 349$  ( $M+1$ );  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ):  $\delta = 8.17\text{--}8.10$  (1H, m), 7.44-7.34 (2H, m), 4.41 (2H, s), 4.03 (2H, s), 3.44 (2H, brd), 2.91-2.73 (3H, m), 2.55 (2H, s), 2.02 (2H, brd), 1.83-1.69 (2H, brd), 1.19 (6H, s).

**EXAMPLE 200:**

- N-[1-(4-Fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)ethyl]-N-(cyclopropylmethyl)piperidin-4-amine L-Tartrate**

-169-



- (i) To a solution of 4-oxo-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (1.4 g, 7.03 mmol), cyclopropylmethylamine (500 mg, 7.03 mmol) and acetic acid (0.40 mL, 7.03 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (69 mL) at 0 °C was added sodium triacetoxyl-borohydride (2.08 g, 9.8 mmol). The reaction was warmed to ambient temperature and stirred for overnight under
- 5 N<sub>2</sub>. The reaction mixture was poured on to 2N NaOH (50 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (3X). The combined organic extracts were washed with aqueous saturated NaCl, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with 5% EtOH (10% NH<sub>4</sub>OH)/chloroform to yield 1.32 g (74%) of 4-(Cyclopropylmethyl-amino)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl
- 10 ester: mass spectrum (ion spray):  $m/z = 255.1$  (M+1); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  4.11 (2H, m), 2.94-2.66 (3H, m), 2.52 (2H, d,  $J=7.0$  Hz), 1.93 (2H, m), 1.50 (9H, s), 1.35-1.19 (2H, m), 1.05-0.91 (1H, m), 0.59-0.51 (2H, m), 0.24-0.18 (2H, m).
- (ii) Benzotriazole (326 mg, 2.75 mmol) and 4-(cyclopropylmethyl-amino)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (700 mg, 2.75 mmol) were dissolved in dry benzene (30
- 15 mL). 4-fluoro-2-trifluoromethyl benzaldehyde (0.38 mL, 2.75 mmol) was then added and the reaction was heated under reflux for overnight with a Dean-Stark trap. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the crude was dissolved in dry THF (20 mL). The reaction was cooled to 0°C and methylmagnesium bromide (3.0 M solution in Et<sub>2</sub>O, 1.1 mL, 3.02 mmol) was added dropwise. The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature
- 20 for 1 hour. The reaction was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride and extracted with ethyl acetate (2X). The combined organic extracts were washed with aqueous saturated sodium chloride, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with 25% EtOAc /hexane to yield (174mg, 14%) of 4-{Cyclopropylmethyl-[1-(4-fluoro-2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-ethyl]-amino}-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester: mass spectrum (ion spray):
- 25  $m/z = 445.1$  (M+1); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  = 8.13-8.05 (1H, m), 7.43-7.36 (2H, m), 4.43-4.34 (1H, m), 4.17-4.03 (2H, m), 2.76-2.46 (4H, m), 2.27 (1H, dd,  $J=14.9, 7.0$

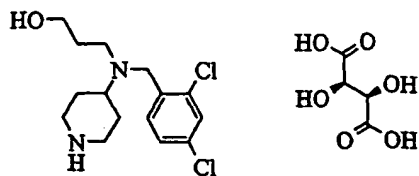
-170-

- Hz), 1.81-1.71 (1H, m), 1.68-1.34 (16H, m), 0.88-0.77 (1H, m), 0.51-0.44 (2H, m), 0.13--0.04 (2H, m).
- (iii) 4-{Cyclopropylmethyl-[1-(4-fluoro-2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-ethyl]-amino}-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.142 mg, 0.32 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of dichloromethane (1.5 mL) and anisole (2.5 mL, 23 mmol). Trifluoroacetic acid (1.0 mL, 12.15 mmol) was then added. The reaction was stirred for 2h at room temperature. The reaction was loaded onto an SCX-2 (10 g) column and washed with methanol (40 mL). The product was then eluted with 2M ammonia in methanol (25 mL) and concentrated to yield (0.104g, 95%) of cyclopropylmethyl-[1-(4-fluoro-2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-ethyl]-piperidin-4-yl-amine: mass spectrum (ion spray):  $m/z = 345.2(M+1)$ ;  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ):  $\delta = 8.13-8.06$  (1H, m), 7.43-7.35 (2H, m), 4.42-4.32 (1H, m), 3.16-3.01 (2H, m), 2.75 (1H, dd,  $J=15.2, 7.3$  Hz), 2.67-2.57 (1H, m), 2.49-2.39 (2H, m), 2.28 (1H, dd,  $J=15.2, 7.3$  Hz), 1.86-1.77 (1H, m), 1.61-1.46 (3H, m), 1.39 (d, 3H,  $J=6.6$  Hz), 0.90-0.78 (1H, m), 0.50-0.44 (2H, m), 0.15--0.04 (2H, m).
- (iv) L-Tartaric acid (39 mg, 0.26 mmol) was added to a solution of cyclopropylmethyl-[1-(4-fluoro-2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-ethyl]-piperidin-4-yl-amine (0.09 g, 0.26 mmol) in methanol (3 mL). The solution was stirred for 1.5h at ambient temperature and concentrated. The solid was dried in a vacuum oven at 45°C overnight to yield (0.125g, 97%) of the title product: mass spectrum (ion spray):  $m/z = 345.2 (M+1)$ ;  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ ):  $\delta = 8.10-8.04$  (1H, m), 7.45-7.38 (2H, m), 4.44-4.36 (3H, m), 3.50-3.36 (2H, m), 2.93-2.79 (3H, m), 2.75 (1H, dd,  $J=15.0, 5.3$  Hz), 2.31 (1H, dd,  $J=15.0, 7.0$  Hz), 2.06-1.97 (1H, m), 1.90-1.75 (3H, m), 1.41 (3H, d,  $J=6.6$  Hz), 0.88-0.78 (1H, m), 0.52-0.45 (2H, m), 0.15--0.03 (2H, m).
- HPLC Method: (100/0 to 5/95 0.2 % formic acid in water/0.2% formic acid in acetonitrile) Xterra MS  $C_{18}$  2.1mm x 50mm x 3.5micron, 6 minute run, 1.15 minutes retention time, 100% purity.

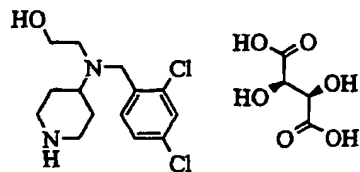
**EXAMPLE 201:**

- N-(3-Hydroxypropyl)-N-[[[2,4-dichlorophenyl)methyl](piperidin-4-amine L-Tartrate**

-171-



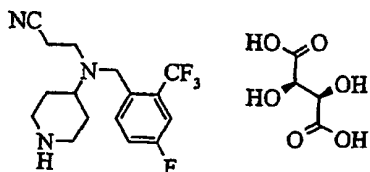
- (i) To 10% Pd/C (1.0 g, 10%wt), under nitrogen, was added a solution of the N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-4-piperidone (10g, 50mmol) and propanolamine (3.76g, 50mmol) in ethanol (50ml). This was hydrogenated for 1.5 hrs, at 65 psi hydrogen, using a PARR Hydrogenator. The catalyst was removed by filtration through Celite. Solvent was removed under vacuum to give the secondary amine as a colourless oil (12.8g, 100%) with >98% purity. LCMS (6 mins gradient):  $R_t = 1.93$  ( $M^+ + 1$ ) 259.4.
- (ii) Prepared as example 177 to give the title compound. LCMS (12 min)  $R_t = 2.52$ ,  $M^+ + 1 = 317.1/319.1$ .  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (MeOD):  $\delta = 7.58$  (1H, d), 7.42 (1H, s), 7.33 (1H, d), 4.42 (2H, s), 3.80 (2H, s), 3.59-3.55 (2H, m), 3.46 (2H, brd), 3.32 (2H, s), 2.99-2.83 (3H, m), 2.73-2.68 (2H, m), 2.05-1.91 (2H, m), 1.90-1.87 (2H, m), 1.67-1.62 (2H, m).

**EXAMPLE 202:****N-(2-Hydroxyethyl)-N-[(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)methyl](piperidin-4-amine) L-****Tartrate**

- This compound was prepared using the same method as for example 177 replacing 4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde with 2,4-dichlorobenzaldehyde. LCMS- (12 mins gradient):  $R_t = 2.84$  ( $M^+ + 1$ ) 303.1/305.1;  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (MeOD):  $\delta = 7.51$  (1H, d), 7.30 (1H, s), 7.19 (1H, d), 4.29 (2H, s), 3.7 (2H, s), 3.41-3.30 (4H, m), 3.20 (1H, s), 2.90-2.70 (3H, m), 2.65-2.54 (2H, m), 1.95-1.88 (2H, brd), 1.75-1.60 (2H, m).

**EXAMPLE 203:****3-[(4-Fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)methyl](piperidin-4-yl)amino]propanenitrile L-Tartrate**

-172-

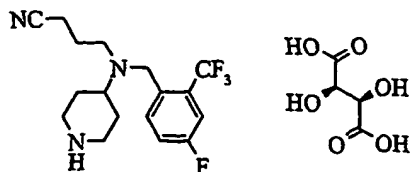


- (i) To a solution of N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-4-piperidone (1.0g, 5.0mmol, 1eq) and 3-aminopropionitrile (0.35g, 5.0mmol, 1eq) in THF (20ml) was added sodium triacetoxymethylborohydride (1.48g, 7.0mmol, 1.4eq) and the mixture stirred for 16 hours. The mixture was diluted with water (10 ml) and 2N sodium hydroxide (10 ml), and then
- 5 extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 10 ml). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (20 ml), dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2-cyanoethyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate (0.88g, 70%) as a colourless oil. LCMS (6 min): Rt = 1.97 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+23) = 276.4.
- (ii) Prepared using a method similar to that described for example 180(ii) with 1,1-
- 10 dimethylethyl 4-[(2-cyanoethyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate and 4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde with additional purification using the Biotage Parallel Flex Purification System (UV-guided HPLC) followed by SCX-2 treatment prior to tartrate salt formation to give 3-[[[(4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)methyl](piperidin-4-yl)amino]propanenitrile L-Tartrate (117mg, 38%) as a colourless solid. LCMS (12 min):
- 15 Rt = 4.53 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 330.1; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, MeOD): δ= 8.08-8.03 (1H, m, ArH), 7.47-7.38 (2H, m, ArH), 4.41 (2H, s, tartrate CH), 3.93 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.49-3.45 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.98-2.82 (5H, m, NCH), 2.58 (2H, t, J = 6.3, CHCN), 2.06 (2H, br. d, J = 13.6, CCH<sub>2</sub>) and 1.87-1.76 (2H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>).

20 **EXAMPLE 204:**

**3-[[[(4-Fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)methyl](piperidin-4-yl)amino]butanenitrile L-Tartrate**

-173-

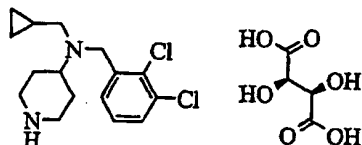


- (i) Prepared using a method similar to that described for example (203a) with 4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)benzylamine to give 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-({[4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl}amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate (8.98g, 82%) as a colourless oil; LCMS (6 min):  $R_t = 3.00$  min,  $(M^+ + 1) = 377.1$ .
- 5 (ii) To a solution of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-({[4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl}amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate (0.49g, 1.3mmol, 1 eq) in acetonitrile (10 ml) was added potassium carbonate (0.37g, 2.6mmol 2 eq), sodium iodide (0.19g, 1.3mmol, 1 eq) followed by 4-bromobutyronitrile (1.5 ml, 15 mmol, 12eq). This was heated to reflux for 48hr, whereby reaction was incomplete so a further portion of 4-bromobutyronitrile (0.37g, 2.6mmol, 12 eq) was added and heating to reflux was continued for 72 hrs. The reaction mixture was cooled, filtered and evaporated; the residue was diluted with methanol (5 ml) and loaded onto SCX-2 ion exchange cartridge (5g). The column was washed with methanol (15ml) and the product eluted with 2M ammonia in methanol solution (15 ml) then the solvent removed *in vacuo*. This oil was purified by automated flash chromatography using an ISCO Combiflash system (40g SiO<sub>2</sub>) with a gradient of 0-40% ethyl acetate in *iso*-hexane over 40 minutes to give 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-({[4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl}(3-cyanopropyl)amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate (220 mg, 38%) as a colourless oil. LCMS (6 min):  $R_t = 4.91$  min,  $(M^+ + 1) = 444.4$ .
- 10 15 20 (iii) To a solution of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-({[4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl}(3-cyanopropyl)amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate (220mg, 0.4mmol, 1 eq) in DCM (2 ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (1 ml) and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*, and then the residue was diluted with methanol (5 ml) and loaded onto SCX-2 ion exchange cartridge (5g). The column was washed with methanol (15 ml), the product eluted with a solution of 2M ammonia in methanol (15 ml) and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. This was further purified on the Biotage Parallel Flex Purification System (UV-guided HPLC) followed by
- 25

-174-

repeat SCX-2 treatment. The free base was taken up in hot methanol (1.0 ml) and added to L-tartaric acid (40mg, 1eq), diethyl ether was added slowly until crystallization occurred. After 16 hours the crystals were collected by filtration and dried in a vacuum oven at 40°C for 8 hours to give 3-[[[4-Fluoro-2-

- 5 (trifluoromethyl)phenyl)methyl](piperidin-4-yl)amino]butanenitrile L-Tartrate (122 mg, 62%) as a colourless solid. LCMS (12 min):  $R_t = 4.40$  min,  $(M^+ + 1) = 344.1$   $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz, MeOD)  $\delta = 7.95\text{--}7.87$  (1H, m, ArH),  $7.45\text{--}7.41$  (2H, m, ArH),  $4.41$  (2H, s, tartrate CH),  $3.86$  (2H, s,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Ar}$ ),  $3.49\text{--}3.45$  (2H, m,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ),  $3.00\text{--}2.81$  (3H, m, NCH),  $2.70$  (2H, t,  $J = 6.5$ ,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ),  $2.46$  (2H, t,  $J = 6.8$ ,  $\text{CHCN}$ ),  $2.08\text{--}2.04$  (2H, m,  $\text{CCH}_2$ ) and
- 10  $1.84\text{--}1.73$  (4H, m,  $\text{CCH}_2$ ), LCMS: 12 min,  $R_t = 4.40$  min,  $(M^+ + 1) = 344.1$

**EXAMPLE 205:****N-(Cyclopropylmethyl)-N-[[[(2,3-Dichloro)phenyl]methyl]piperidin-4-amine L-Tartrate**

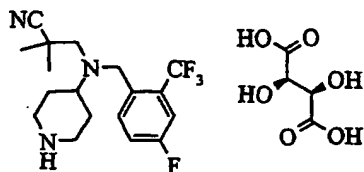
- 15 (i) Prepared using a method similar to that described for example (179b) starting with 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[[[(2,3-dichlorophenyl)methyl]amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate to give 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[[[(2,3-dichlorophenyl)methyl](cyclopropylmethyl)amino]-piperidine-1-carboxylate (5.27g, 36%) as a yellow oil. LCMS: (6 min),  $R_t = 3.40$  min,  $(M^+ + 1) = 413.4$ .
- 20 (ii) To a solution of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[[[(2,3-dichlorophenyl)methyl](cyclopropylmethyl)amino]-piperidine-1-carboxylate (5.27g, 12.5mmol, 1eq) in DCM (20ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (9.7 ml, 125mmol, 10 eq) and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 4 h. Water (50 ml) and *iso*-hexane (50 ml) were added and the aqueous layer separated. This was basified with 2N aqueous
- 25 sodium hydroxide (60 ml) and extracted with a 1:1 mixture of diethyl ether and *iso*-hexane (3 x 50 ml). The combined organic extracts were dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ) and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. This oil was purified by automated flash chromatography using an ISCO Combiflash system (120g  $\text{SiO}_2$ ) with a gradient of 0-40% of a 5% ammonia in



-175-

methanol solution in DCM for 30 mins to give an oil. The product was taken up in hot methanol (26 ml) and added to L-tartaric acid (1.25mg, 1 eq), diethyl ether was added slowly until crystallization occurred. After 16 hours the crystals were collected by filtration and dried in a vacuum oven at 40°C for 16 hours to give N-

- 5 (Cyclopropylmethyl)-N-[(2,3-dichlorophenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine L-Tartrate (3.7 g, 64%) as a colourless solid. LCMS: (12 min): Rt = 3.17 min, ( $M^+ + 1$ ) = 313.1. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, MeOD):  $\delta$  = 7.61-7.57 (1H, m, ArH), 7.35-7.32 (1H, m, ArH), 7.23-7.17 (1H, m, ArH), 4.32 (2H, s, tartrate CH), 3.83 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.40-3.36 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.02-2.85 (3H, m, NCH), 2.42 (2H, d, J = 6.6), 1.98 (2H, br d, J = 13.4), 1.79-1.67 (2H, m),  
 10 0.82-0.69 (1H, m, CH), 0.40-0.34 (2H, m) and 0.03-0.00 (2H, m).

**EXAMPLE 206:****3-[[[(4-Fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)methyl](piperidin-4-yl)amino]2,2-dimethylpropanenitrile L-Tartrate**

- 15 (i) To a solution of diisopropylamine (0.44 ml, 3.1mmol, 2.5eq) in THF (6 ml) at 0°C was added dropwise a solution of 1.6M n-butyllithium in hexanes (1.9 ml, 3.1mmol, 2.5eq). This was stirred at 0°C for 30 mins to form the lithium diisopropylamide. Half of the solution of this lithium diisopropylamide solution was added dropwise to a solution of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2-cyanoethyl)amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate (537mg, 1.25mmol,  
 20 1eq) in THF (2 ml) at -78°C. After 30 min methyl iodide (0.08 ml, 1.25 mmol, 1eq) was added and the mixture was allowed to slowly warm to room temperature over 30 mins. The solution was then cooled back to -78°C and the second portion of lithium diisopropylamide was added dropwise followed by methyl iodide (0.08ml, 1.25mmol, 1eq) 30 mins later. This was again allowed to warm slowly to room temperature over 30  
 25 mins then quenched with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride (20 ml). The aqueous layer was separated and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 20 ml), the combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. To

-176-

give an oil which was purified by automated flash chromatography using an ISCO Combiflash system (40g SiO<sub>2</sub>) with a gradient of 0-30% ethyl acetate in *iso*-hexane over 40 minutes to give 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-({[4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl}(2-cyano-2-methylpropyl)amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate (183 mg, 32%) as a yellow oil.

5 LCMS: 6 min, Rt = 5.74 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 458.2.

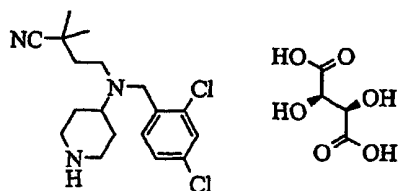
(ii) Prepared using a method similar to that described for example (204 c) with 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-({[4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl}(2-cyano-2-methylpropyl)amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate to give 3-[[[4-Fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl](piperidin-4-yl)amino]2,2-dimethylpropanenitrile L-

10 Tartrate (42mg, 20%) as a colourless oil. LCMS: (12 min), Rt = 5.14 min, (M<sup>+</sup>+1) = 358.1. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, MeOD): δ= 8.05-7.96 (1H, m, ArH), 7.36-7.29 (2H, m, ArH), 4.29 (2H, s, tartrate CH), 4.00 (2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>Ar), 3.38-3.34 (2H, m, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.83-2.62 (5H, m, NCH), 1.98 (2H, br. D, J = 13.7, CCH<sub>2</sub>), 1.75-1.67 (2H, m) and 1.23-1.22 (6H, m, 2 x CH<sub>3</sub>).

15

#### **EXAMPLE 207:**

#### **4-[[[(2,4-Dichlorophenyl)methyl](piperidin-4-yl)amino]-2,2-dimethylbutanenitrile L-Tartrate**



(i) To a solution of diisopropylamine (50.8 ml, 360mmol, 1.2eq) in THF (600 ml) at -78°C was added dropwise over 40 mins a solution of 1.6M *n*-butyllithium in hexanes (206 ml, 330mmol, 1.1eq), maintaining the temperature below -68°C. After stirring for 1 hr isobutyronitrile (27.2 ml, 300mmol, 1eq) was added dropwise over 20 minutes, maintaining the temperature below -70°C. The reaction was stirred for 2 hrs before addition of 1,3-dimethyl-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2(1H)-pyrimidinone (DMPU) (54.4 ml, 450mmol, 1.5eq) in THF (40 ml) over 10 mins directly followed by bromoacetaldehyde diethyl acetal (45.2 ml, 300mmol, 1eq) over 10 minutes maintaining the temperature

20

25

-177-

- below  $-70^{\circ}\text{C}$ . This was stirred at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 45 mins and then allowed to warm to  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$ , where it was held for 30 min. The reaction mixture was poured onto saturated aqueous ammonium chloride (1 L), and the product extracted with diethyl ether (1 L). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (1 L), dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ) and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give an oil which was purified by vacuum distillation (0.13mBar) at  $50^{\circ}\text{C}$  to afford 4,4-bis(ethyloxy)-2,2-dimethylbutanenitrile (55.8g, 100%) as a colourless oil.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 4.73 (1H, t,  $J$  = 5.6, CH), 3.74-3.50 (4H, m, 2 x  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 1.85 (2H, d,  $J$  = 5.5,  $\text{CH}_2$ ), 1.40 (6H, s, 2 x  $\text{CH}_3$ ) and 1.23 (6H, t,  $J$  = 7.1, 2 x  $\text{CH}_3$ ).
- (ii) To a 10% aqueous solution of oxalic acid (32.3g, 358.7mmol, 1.2eq in 323 ml water) was added 4,4-bis(ethyloxy)-2,2-dimethylbutanenitrile (53.8g, 290.4mmol, 1eq) and acetone (646 ml) and the reaction was heated to reflux for 140 mins. The solution was cooled and concentrated to half the volume *in vacuo*, and was then carefully decanted onto saturated sodium bicarbonate (1 L) and ice with stirring. The product was extracted in DCM (5 x 250 ml), the combined organic layers were dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ) and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give 2,2-dimethyl-4-oxobutanenitrile (26.94 g, 84%) as a colourless oil.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  = 9.82 (1H, t,  $J$  = 1.8, CHO), 2.66 (2H, d,  $J$  = 1.9,  $\text{CH}_2$ ) and 1.47 (6H, s, 2 x  $\text{CH}_3$ ).
- (iii) To a solution of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2,4-dichlorophenyl)methyl]amino}piperidine-1-carboxylate (7.91g, 22.0mmol, 1 eq) and 2,2-dimethyl-4-oxobutanenitrile (7.3g, 66.0mmol, 3 eq) in THF (100 ml) was added sodium triacetoxyborohydride (13.9g, 66.0mmol, 3 eq) was added and the mixture left to stir for 16 h. The reaction was quenched with water (200 ml), then 2N aqueous sodium hydroxide (200 ml), the aqueous layer was separated and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 100 ml). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (100 ml), dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ) and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. This was purified by automated flash chromatography using an ISCO CombiFlash system (330 g  $\text{SiO}_2$ ) with a gradient of 0-60% ethyl acetate in *iso*-hexane over 80 minutes to give 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2,4-dichlorophenyl)methyl](3-cyano-3-methylbutyl)amino}piperidine-1-carboxylate (12.19g, 97%) as a colourless oil. LCMS (6 min):  $R_t$  = 4.55 min, ( $M^+ + 1$ ) = 454.4.
- (iv) To a solution of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[(2,4-dichlorophenyl)methyl](3-cyano-3-methylbutyl)amino}piperidine-1-carboxylate (93mg, 0.2mmol, 1eq) in 1,4-dioxane (1 ml)

-178-

- was added dropwise a solution of 1M HCl in ether (1.0 ml, 6.2mmol, 5eq) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*, the residue was diluted with methanol (5ml) and loaded onto SCX-2 ion exchange cartridge (2g). The column was washed with methanol (5 ml), the product eluted with a solution of 2M ammonia in methanol (5ml) and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The free base was taken up in hot methanol (1 ml) and added to L-tartaric acid (27mg, 1eq), diethyl ether was added slowly until crystallization occurred. After 16 hours the crystals were collected by filtration and dried in a vacuum oven at 40°C for 8 hours to give the title compound (75mg, 73%) as a colourless solid. LCMS (6 min):  $R_t = 3.06$  min, ( $M^+ + 1$ ) = 345.4;  $^1H$  NMR (300 MHz, MeOD):  $\delta = 7.83$  (1H, d,  $J = 8.3$ , ArH), 7.66 (1H, d,  $J = 2.1$ , ArH), 7.55 (1H, dd,  $J = 2.1$  and 8.3, ArH), 4.62 (2H, s, tartrate CH), 4.03 (2H, s,  $CH_2Ar$ ), 3.69 (2H, br d,  $J = 12.8$ ,  $NCH_2$ ), 3.24-3.10 (3H, m, NCH), 3.02-2.97 (2H, m, NCH), 2.30 (2H, br d,  $J = 13.3$ ), 2.12-2.00 (2H, m), 1.93-1.89 (2H, m) and 1.51 (6H, s, 2 x  $CH_3$ ).
- Example 208 shown in Table 5 was prepared using a method similar to that described for examples (207b) and (207c) using 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-({[4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl}amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate and the appropriately substituted aldehyde

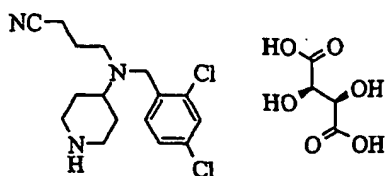
Table 5

| Example No. | Structure | Name   | LCMS (12 minute) $M^+ + 1$ |
|-------------|-----------|--|----------------------------|
| 208         |           | 4-[[[(4-Fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl))phenyl]methyl](piperidin-4-yl)amino]-2,2-dimethylbutanenitrile L-Tartrate | 5.34 min, 372.1            |

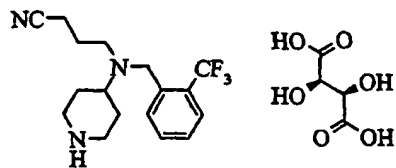
20

**EXAMPLE 209:****3-[[[(2,4-Dichloro)phenyl]methyl](piperidin-4-yl)amino]-butanenitrile L-Tartrate**

-179-



Prepared using a method similar to that described for examples (204b) and (207c) starting with 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[[[(2,4-dichlorophenyl)methyl]amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate including additional purification using the Biotage Parallel Flex Purification System (UV-guided HPLC) followed by SCX-2 treatment prior to tartrate salt formation to give 3-  
 5 [[(2,4-Dichloro)phenyl]methyl](piperidin-4-yl)amino]-butanenitrile L-Tartrate (226 mg, 45%) as a colourless solid. LCMS (12 min):  $R_t = 4.51$  min,  $(M^+ + 1) = 326.0$ ;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz, MeOD):  $\delta = 7.35$  (1H, d,  $J = 8.3$ , ArH),  $7.25$  (1H, d,  $J = 2.1$ , ArH),  $7.14$  (1H, dd,  $J = 8.3$  and  $2.1$ , ArH),  $4.21$  (2H, s, tartrate CH),  $3.60$  (2H, s,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Ar}$ ),  $3.27$  (2H, br d,  $J = 12.6$ ,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ),  $2.81$ - $2.61$  (3H, m, NCH),  $2.50$  (2H, t,  $J = 6.5$ ,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ),  $2.24$  (2H, t,  $J = 7.0$ ,  
 10 CHCN),  $1.85$  (2H, br d,  $J = 13.4$ ,  $\text{CCH}_2$ ) and  $1.71$ - $1.49$  (4H, m,  $\text{CCH}_2$ ).

**EXAMPLE 210:****3-[[[(2-(Trifluoromethyl)phenyl)methyl](piperidin-4-yl)amino]-butanenitrile L-Tartrate**

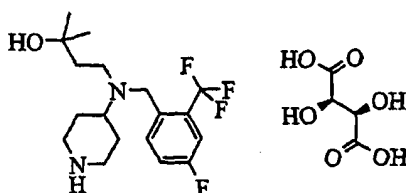
15 The title compound was prepared using a method similar to that described for example (204b) and (207c) starting with 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[[[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]amino]piperidine-1-carboxylate including additional purification using the Biotage Parallel Flex Purification System (UV-guided HPLC) followed by SCX-2 treatment prior to tartrate salt formation to give 3-[[[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl](piperidin-4-yl)amino]-butanenitrile L-Tartrate (291 mg,  
 20 45%) as a colourless solid. LCMS (12 min):  $R_t = 4.56$  min,  $(M^+ + 1) = 326.1$ ;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz, MeOD):  $\delta = 7.79$  (1H, d,  $J = 7.7$ , ArH),  $7.57$ - $7.49$  (2H, m, ArH),  $7.34$ - $7.29$  (1H, m, ArH),  $4.29$  (2H, s, tartrate CH),  $3.78$  (2H, s,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Ar}$ ),  $3.35$  (2H, br. d,  $J = 12.8$ ,  $\text{NCH}_2$ ),

-180-

2.87-2.71 (3H, m, NCH), 2.59 (2H, t, J = 6.5, NCH<sub>2</sub>), 2.35 (2H, t, J = 7.0, CHCN), 1.95 (2H, br. d, J = 14.3, CCH<sub>2</sub>) and 1.74-1.60 (4H, m, CCH<sub>2</sub>).

**EXAMPLE 211:**

5 **N-(3-Methyl-3-hydroxybutyl)-N-([4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)piperidin-4-amine L-Tartrate**



(i) A solution of N-butoxycarbonyl-4-piperidone (1.03g, 5.18mmol) and 4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)benzylamine (1.0g, 5.18mmol) in ethanol (15ml) was stirred at room temperature under nitrogen overnight. The reaction mixture was cooled to 5°C and sodium borohydride (0.39g, 10.36mmol) was added portionwise, stirred at room temperature for 1.5h. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, diluted with water and extracted twice with diethyl ether. The extracts were washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulphate, filtered and evaporated to give an oil 2.31g. The crude oil was purified using an ISCO combiflash on a redisepp column (120g) by gradient elution with iso-hexane-ethyl acetate (80-100%) over 20 min to obtain 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-([4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate as a colourless oil (1.05g).

(ii) A solution of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-([4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl)amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate (1.05g, 2.79mmol) and methylvinylketone (0.98g, 13.95mmol) in chloroform (20 ml) was heated with stirring at 60°C for 3 days. The reaction solution was cooled and evaporated to give 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-([4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl) {2-oxobutyl} amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate as an oil (1.24g).

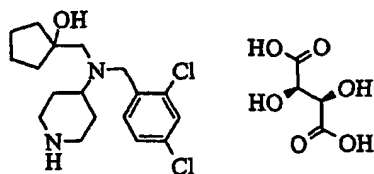
(iii) To a stirred solution of 4-([4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl) {2-oxobutyl} amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate (1.24g, 2.79mmol) in dry diethyl ether (20 ml) cooled under nitrogen to 5°C was added dropwise a solution of methylmagnesium chloride in tetrahydrofuran (3.0M, 2.8 ml). After addition, the reaction mixture was

-181-

- stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was washed with aqueous saturated ammonium chloride, the organic phase dried over magnesium sulphate, filtered and evaporated to an oil. The oil was purified using a combiflash on a redisepp column (40g) by gradient elution with iso-hexane-ethyl acetate (50-80%) over 20min to give 4-  
 5 ({[4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl} {2-hydroxy-2-methylbutyl} amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate as a colourless solid (1.19g).  
 (iv) A solution of 4-({[4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl} {2-hydroxy-2-methylbutyl} amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate (1.19g, 2.57mmol) and trifluoroacetic acid (2.94g, 25.70mmol) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was stirred at room temperature  
 10 overnight. The reaction solution was evaporated to an oil, the oil dissolved in methanol and converted to free base using and SCX-2 column (10g) eluting with methanol and then methanol-ammonia. The latter was evaporated to give an oil, this was dissolved in methanol and L-tartaric acid (1eq) added. The suspension was heated to give a clear solution and then allowed to stand over diethyl ether in a sealed container. The resulting  
 15 crystals were filtered, dried under vacuum at 55°C to give the title compound as a colourless solid, (0.84g). LCMS 3.35min [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 363; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-D<sub>6</sub>): δ = 7.73 (1H, t), 7.63-7.56 (2H, m), 3.89 (2H, s), 3.71 (2H, s), 3.34-3.25 (2H, m), 2.90-2.73 (3H, m), 2.63-2.55 (2H, m), 1.90-1.62 (4H, m), 1.53-1.44 (2H, m), 1.00 (6H, s).

## 20 **EXAMPLE 212:**

### **1-({[(2,4-Dichloro)phenyl]methyl}(piperidin-4-yl)amino) cyclopentanol L-Tartrate**



- (i) Following the previous experimental procedure (i) using 2,4-dichlorobenzylamine in place of 4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)benzylamine, 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-({[2,4-dichlorophenyl]methyl} amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate was obtained as a pale yellow oil  
 25 that crystallised on standing. Less pure fractions from the chromatography were evaporated and required product crystallised from ethyl acetate. Total yield (26.1g).

-182-

- (ii) To a stirred mixture of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-([2,4-dichlorophenyl]methyl)amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate (7.53g, 20.96mmol), anhydrous potassium carbonate (5.79g, 41.90mmol) and potassium iodide (3.48g, 20.96mmol) in dry acetonitrile (60 ml) was added methyl bromoacetate (8.02g, 52.39mmol). The mixture was heated at reflux under nitrogen for 20h, cooled to room temperature and concentrated under vacuum. The concentrate was diluted with water and extracted twice with dichloromethane. The extracts were washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulphate, filtered and evaporated to a yellow oil. The crude oil was purified using a combiflash on a redisepp column (120g) by gradient elution with iso-hexane-ethyl acetate (0-35%) over 30 min to give 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-([2,4-dichlorophenyl]methyl) {2-methoxy-2-oxoethyl}amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate as a yellow oil (6.71g).
- (iii) To a stirred solution of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-([2,4-dichlorophenyl]methyl) {2-methoxy-2-oxoethyl}amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate (472mg, 1.09mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) cooled under nitrogen to 5°C was added dropwise a solution of butyl-1,4-dimagnesium bromide in tetrahydrofuran (0.5M, 6.54 ml). The reaction mixture was then stirred at room temperature overnight, washed with a saturated solution of aqueous ammonium chloride and evaporated to an oil. The oil was dissolved in methanol and purified on a SCX-2 column (10g) eluting with methanol and methanol-ammonia to give 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-([2,4-dichlorophenyl]methyl) {[1-hydroxycyclopentyl]methyl}amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate as a yellow oil (383mg).
- (iv) A solution of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-([2,4-dichlorophenyl]methyl) {[1-hydroxycyclopentyl]methyl}amino)piperidine-1-carboxylate (376mg, 0.82mmol) and trifluoroacetic acid (937mg, 8.20mmol) in dichloromethane (9 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 24h. The reaction solution was evaporated and the residue purified by SCX-2 chromatography eluting with methanol-ammonia to liberate the required product as the free base. The resulting oil was combined with L-tartaric acid in methanol and heated to give a clear solution. This was left to stand over diethyl ether in a sealed container, the resulting crystals were collected and dried under vacuum at 50°C to give the title compound as a colourless solid (292mg). LCMS 4.79min [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 357/9; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, MeOH-D<sub>4</sub>): δ = 7.71 (1H, d), 7.45 (1H, d), 7.36 (1H, dd), 4.37 (1H, s), 3.97

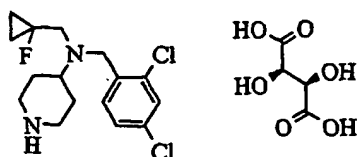


-183-

(2H, s), 3.48 (2H, d), 2.91 (3H, m), 2.72 (2H, s), 2.15-2.08 (2H, m), 1.91-1.76 (4H, m), 1.63-1.55 (6H, m).

**EXAMPLE 213:**

5 **N-[1-Fluorocyclopropyl)methyl]-N-[(2,4-dichloro)phenyl)methyl]piperidin-4-amine**  
**L-Tartrate**



- (i) To a solution of 1-fluoro-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid (200mg, 1.93 mmol), 4-(2,4-Dichloro-benzylamino)-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (694 mg, 1.93 mmol) and Diisopropylethyl amine (0.68 mL, 3.86 mmol) in DMF (18 mL) was added TBTU
- 10 (651 mg, 2.02 mmol). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours under N<sub>2</sub>. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, aqueous saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and brine. The ethyl acetate was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with 25% EtOAc/hexanes to yield (0.455g, 53%) of 4-[(2,4-Dichloro2-benzyl)-(2-
- 15 fluoro-2-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amino]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester: mass spectrum (ion spray): *m/z* = 445.1 (M+1); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ = 7.49 (1H, s), 7.44-7.03 (2H, m), 4.72-4.44 (2H, m), 4.27-4.07 (3H, m), 2.95-2.68 (2H, m), 1.88-1.56 (4H, m), 1.48 (9H, s), 1.41-1.24 (4H, m).
- (ii) 4-[(2,4-dichloro2-benzyl)-(2-fluoro-2-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amino]-piperidine-1-
- 20 carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.24g, 0.54 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of dichloromethane (2 mL) and anisole (3.0 mL, 27.6 mmol). Trifluoroacetic acid (1.0mL, 12.15 mmol) was then added. The reaction was stirred for 2h at room temperature. The reaction was loaded onto an SCX-2 (10 g) column and washed with methanol (40 mL). The product was then eluted with 2M ammonia in methanol (25 mL) and concentrated to
- 25 yield (0.18g, 95%) of 1-Fluoro-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid (2,4-dichloro-benzyl)-piperidin-4-yl-amide: mass spectrum (ion spray): *m/z* = 345.1 (M+1); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400

-184-

MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  = 7.49 (1H, s), 7.43-7.27 (1H, m), 7.16-7.04 (1H, m), 4.72-4.43 (1H, m), 3.17-3.06 (2H, m), 2.75-2.62 (2H, m), 1.90-1.64 (4H, m), 1.46-1.29 (4H, m).

- (iii) A solution of 1-fluoro-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid (2,4-dichloro-benzyl)-piperidin-4-yl-amide (166mg, 0.48mmol) in dry THF (5mL) is heated to reflux and then was added  
5 borane-methyl sulfide complex (10 M solution in THF, 0.25 mL, 2.4mmol). The resulting mixture was refluxed under nitrogen overnight. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and 5.0 N HCl (4mL) was added dropwise. The reaction was heated to reflux and stir for 1 hour. The reaction was cooled to room temperature, diluted with ethyl acetate (50 mL). The aqueous layer was separated and the organic layer was  
10 washed with aqueous saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and brine. The ethyl acetate was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with 10% EtOH (1% NH<sub>4</sub>OH)/chloroform to yield (0.144g, 72%) of (2,4-Dichloro-benzyl)-(1-fluoro-cyclopropylmethyl)-piperidine-4-yl-amine. mass spectrum (ion spray):  $m/z$  = 331.1 (M+1); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$   
15 = 7.74 (1H, d,  $J$ =8.3 Hz), 7.41 (1H, dd,  $J$ =1.7, 1.7 Hz), 7.34-7.29 (1H, m), 3.93 (2H, s), 3.17-3.10 (2H, m), 3.01 (2H, d,  $J$ =20.2 Hz), 2.84-2.73 (1H, m), 2.63-2.52 (2H, m), 1.88 (2H, d,  $J$ =11.4 Hz), 1.60-1.46 (2H, m), 0.98-0.85 (2H, m), 0.63-0.55 (2H, m).
- (v) L-Tartaric acid (49mg, 0.326 mmol) was added to a solution of (2,4-dichloro-benzyl)-(1-fluoro-cyclopropylmethyl)-piperidine-4-yl-amine (0.108g, 0.326 mmol) in methanol (3  
20 mL). The solution was stirred for 1.5h at ambient temperature and concentrated. The solid was dried in a vacuum oven at 45°C overnight to yield (0.15g, 97%) of (2,4-dichloro-benzyl)-(1-fluoro-cyclopropylmethyl)-piperidine-4-yl-amine tartrate: mass spectrum (ion spray):  $m/z$  = 331.2 (M+1); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD):  $\delta$  = 7.73 (1H, d,  $J$ =8.3 Hz), 7.45-7.42 (1H, m), 7.34 (1H, dd,  $J$ =8.3, 1.8 Hz), 4.44 (2H, s), 3.97 (2H, s),  
25 3.53-3.43 (2H, m), 3.09-2.92 (5H, m), 2.16-2.06 (2H, m), 1.90-1.75 (2H, m), 1.01-0.90 (2H, m), 0.64-0.55 (2H, m).

HPLC Method: (100/0 to 5/95 0.2 % formic acid in water/0.2% formic acid in acetonitrile) Xterra MS C<sub>18</sub> 2.1mm x 50mm x 3.5micron, 6 minute run, 2.15 minutes retention time, 100% purity.

30

-185-

The compounds of the present invention are inhibitors of the uptake of one or more monoamines selected from serotonin, norepinephrine and dopamine. They work by selectively inhibiting one or more of the biogenic amine (serotonin, norepinephrine and dopamine) transporter proteins. Their selectivity profiles may be determined using the assays described below (see also J. Gobel, D.L. Saussy and A. Goetz, J. Pharmacol. Toxicol. (1999), 42, 237-244). Compounds of Formula I and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts preferably exhibit a  $K_i$  value less than 500nM at one or more of these monoamine transporter proteins as determined using the scintillation proximity assay as described below. The compounds of Formula I exemplified above and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts exhibit a  $K_i$  value less than 100nM at one or more of these monoamine transporter proteins as determined using the assays described below. Preferred compounds of Formula I and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts exhibit a  $K_i$  value less than 50nM at one or more of these monoamine transporter proteins. Especially preferred compounds of Formula I and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts exhibit a  $K_i$  value less than 20nM at one or more of these monoamine transporter proteins. Preferably, compounds of the present invention which selectively inhibit one of the three biogenic amine transporters do so relative to the other two transporters by a factor of at least five, more preferably by a factor of at least ten. Preferably, compounds of the present invention which selectively inhibit two of the three biogenic amine transporters do so relative to the other transporter by a factor of at least five, more preferably by a factor of at least ten.

Biogenic amine transporters control the amount of neurotransmitters in the synaptic cleft. Inhibition of the respective transporter leads to a rise in that neurotransmitter. Inhibition of the individual transporters can be studied by a simple competitive binding assay using selective radioligands for the individual expressed human transporter site. Compounds may be compared for selectivity and potency on the human norepinephrine transporter (hNET), the h-serotonin transporter (hSERT) and the h-dopamine transporter (hDAT) using membranes prepared from HEK293 cells expressing the respective transporter site.

30

-186-

Advantageously, the compounds of the present invention also have a reduced interaction (both as substrate and inhibitor) with the liver enzyme Cytochrome P450 (CYP2D6).

That is to say, they preferably exhibit less than 75% metabolism via the CYP2D6 pathway according to the CYP2D6 substrate assay described below and they preferably

5 exhibit an IC<sub>50</sub> of >6μM according to the CYP2D6 inhibitor assay described below.

Generation of stable cell-lines expressing the human dopamine, norepinephrine and serotonin transporters

10 Standard molecular cloning techniques were used to generate stable cell-lines expressing the human dopamine, norepinephrine and serotonin transporters. The polymerase chain reaction (PCR) was used in order to isolate and amplify each of the three full-length cDNAs from an appropriate cDNA library. Primers for PCR were designed using the following published sequence data:

15

Human dopamine transporter: GenBank M95167. Reference: Vandenberg DJ, Persico AM and Uhl GR. *A human dopamine transporter cDNA predicts reduced glycosylation, displays a novel repetitive element and provides racially-dimorphic TaqI RFLPs.* Molecular Brain Research (1992) volume 15, pages 161-166.

20

Human norepinephrine transporter: GenBank M65105. Reference: Pacholczyk T, Blakely, RD and Amara SG. *Expression cloning of a cocaine- and antidepressant-sensitive human noradrenaline transporter.* Nature (1991) volume 350, pages 350-354.

25

Human serotonin transporter: GenBank L05568. Reference: Ramamoorthy S, Bauman AL, Moore KR, Han H, Yang-Feng T, Chang AS, Ganapathy V and Blakely RD. *Antidepressant- and cocaine-sensitive human serotonin transporter: Molecular cloning, expression, and chromosomal localization.* Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the USA (1993) volume 90, pages 2542-2546.

30

-187-

The PCR products were cloned into a mammalian expression vector (eg pcDNA3.1 (Invitrogen)) using standard ligation techniques. The constructs were then used to stably transfect HEK293 cells using a commercially available lipofection reagent (Lipofectamine™ – Invitrogen) following the manufacture's protocol.

5

#### Norepinephrine Binding Assay

The ability of compounds to compete with [<sup>3</sup>H]-Nisoxetine for its binding sites on cloned human norepinephrine membranes has been used as a measure of its ability to block norepinephrine uptake via its specific transporter.

10

#### Membrane Preparation:

Cell pastes from large scale production of HEK-293 cells expressing cloned human noradrenaline transporters were homogenised in 4 volumes 50mM Tris.HCl containing 300mM NaCl and 5mM KCl, pH 7.4. The homogenate was centrifuged twice (40,000g, 10min, 4°C) with pellet re-suspension in 4 volumes Tris.HCl buffer after the first spin and 8 volumes after the second spin. The suspended homogenate was centrifuged (100g, 10min, 4°C) and the supernatant kept and re-centrifuged (40,000g, 20min, 4°C). The pellet was resuspended in Tris.HCl buffer containing the above reagents along with 10%w/v sucrose and 0.1mM phenylmethylsulfonyl fluoride (PMSF). The membrane preparation was stored in aliquots (1ml) at -80°C until required. The protein concentration of the membrane preparation was determined using a bicinchoninic acid (BCA) protein assay reagent kit (available from Pierce).

15

20

#### [<sup>3</sup>H]-Nisoxetine Binding Assay:

25

Each well of a 96well microtitre plate was set up to contain the following:

50µl 2nM [N-methyl-<sup>3</sup>H]-Nisoxetine hydrochloride (70-87Ci/mmol, from NEN Life Science Products)

75µl Assay buffer (50mM Tris.HCl pH 7.4 containing 300mM NaCl and 5mM KCl)

25µl Test compound, assay buffer (total binding) or 10µM Desipramine HCl (non-specific binding)

30

-188-

- 50µl Wheatgerm agglutinin coated poly(vinyltoluene) (WGA PVT) SPA Beads  
(Amersham Biosciences RPNQ0001) (10mg/ml)
- 50µl Membrane (0.2mg protein per ml.)

- 5 The microtitre plates were incubated at room temperature for 10 hours prior to reading in a Trilux scintillation counter. The results were analysed using an automatic spline fitting programme (Multicalc, Packard, Milton Keynes, UK) to provide  $K_i$  values for each of the test compounds.

10 Serotonin Binding Assay

The ability of a test compound to compete with [ $^3$ H]-citalopram from its binding sites on cloned human serotonin membranes has been used as a measure of its ability to block serotonin uptake via its specific transporter (Ramamoorthy, S., Giovanetti, E., Qian, Y., Blakely, R., (1998) J. Biol. Chem. 273,2458).

15

Membrane Preparation:

The preparation of membrane is essentially similar to that for the norepinephrine transporter containing membrane described above. The membrane preparation was stored in aliquots (1ml) at -70°C until required. The protein concentration of the membrane

- 20 preparation was determined using BCA protein assay reagent kit.

[ $^3$ H]-Citalopram Binding Assay:

Each well of a 96well microtitre plate was set up to contain the following:

- 50µl 2nM [ $^3$ H]-Citalopram (60-86Ci/mmol, Amersham Biosciences)
- 25 75µl Assay buffer (50mM Tris.HCl pH 7.4 containing 150mM NaCl and 5mM KCl)
- 25µl Diluted compound, assay buffer (total binding) or 100µM Fluoxetine (non-specific binding)
- 50µl WGA PVT SPA Beads (40mg/ml)
- 50µl Membrane preparation (0.4mg protein per ml)

30

-189-

The microtitre plates were incubated at room temperature for 10 hours prior to reading in a Trilux scintillation counter. The results were analysed using an automatic spline fitting programme (Multicalc, Packard, Milton Keynes, UK) to provide  $K_i$  (nM) values for each of the test compounds.

5

#### Dopamine Binding Assay

The ability to compete with [ $^3$ H]-WIN35,428 for its binding sites on human cell membranes containing cloned human dopamine transporter has been used as a measure of its ability to block dopamine uptake via its specific transporter (Ramamoorthy et al 1998 *supra*).

10

#### Membrane Preparation:

Is essentially the same as for membranes containing cloned human serotonin transporter as described above.

15

#### [ $^3$ H]-WIN35,428 Binding Assay:

Each well of a 96well microtitre plate was set up to contain the following:

- 50 $\mu$ l 4nM [ $^3$ H]-WIN35,428 (84-87Ci/mmol, from NEN Life Science Products)
- 75 $\mu$ l Assay buffer (50mM Tris.HCl pH 7.4 containing 150mM NaCl and 5mM KCl)
- 20 25 $\mu$ l Diluted compound, assay buffer (total binding) or 100 $\mu$ M Nomifensine (non-specific binding)
- 50 $\mu$ l WGA PVT SPA Beads (10mg/ml)
- 50 $\mu$ l Membrane preparation (0.2mg protein per ml.)

25 The microtitre plates were incubated at room temperature for 120 minutes prior to reading in a Trilux scintillation counter. The results were analysed using an automatic spline fitting programme (Multicalc, Packard, Milton Keynes, UK) to provide  $K_i$  values for each of the test compounds.

#### 30 CYP2D6 Assays

-190-

Cytochrome P450 2D6 (CYP2D6) is a mammalian enzyme which is commonly associated with the metabolism of around 30% pharmaceutical compounds. Moreover, this enzyme exhibits genetic polymorphism, resulting in the presence of both normal and poor metabolizers in the population. A low involvement of CYP2D6 in the metabolism of compounds (i.e. the compound being a poor substrate of CYP2D6) is desirable in order to reduce any variability from subject to subject in the pharmacokinetics of the compound. Also, compounds with a low inhibitor potential for CYP2D6 are desirable in order to avoid drug-drug interactions with co-administered drugs that are substrates of CYP2D6. Compounds may be tested both as substrates and as inhibitors of this enzyme by means of the following assays.

#### CYP2D6 substrate assay

##### **Principle:**

This assay determines the extent of the CYP2D6 enzyme involvement in the total oxidative metabolism of a compound in microsomes. Preferred compounds of the present invention exhibit less than 75% total metabolism via the CYP2D6 pathway.

For this in vitro assay, the extent of oxidative metabolism in human liver microsomes (HLM) is determined after a 30 minute incubation in the absence and presence of Quinidine, a specific chemical inhibitor of CYP2D6. The difference in the extent of metabolism in absence and presence of the inhibitor indicates the involvement of CYP2D6 in the metabolism of the compound.

##### **Materials and Methods:**

Human liver microsomes (mixture of 20 different donors, mixed gender) were acquired from Human Biologics (Scottsdale, AZ, USA). Quinidine and  $\beta$ -NADPH ( $\beta$ -Nicotinamide Adenine Dinucleotide Phosphate, reduced form, tetrasodium salt) were purchased from Sigma (St Louis, MO, USA). All the other reagents and solvents were of analytical grade. A stock solution of the new chemical entity (NCE) was prepared in a mixture of Acetonitrile/Water to reach a final concentration of acetonitrile in the incubation below 0.5%.



-191-

The microsomal incubation mixture (total volume 0.1 mL) contained the NCE (4  $\mu$ M),  $\beta$ -NADPH (1 mM), microsomal proteins (0.5 mg/mL), and Quinidine (0 or 2  $\mu$ M) in 100 mM sodium phosphate buffer pH 7.4. The mixture was incubated for 30 minutes at 37 °C in a shaking waterbath. The reaction was terminated by the addition of acetonitrile (75  $\mu$ L). The samples were vortexed and the denaturated proteins were removed by centrifugation. The amount of NCE in the supernatant was analyzed by liquid chromatography /mass spectrometry (LC/MS) after addition of an internal standard. A sample was also taken at the start of the incubation (t=0), and analysed similarly.

Analysis of the NCE was performed by liquid chromatography /mass spectrometry. Ten  $\mu$ L of diluted samples (20 fold dilution in the mobile phase) were injected onto a Spherisorb CN Column, 5  $\mu$ M and 2.1 mm x 100 mm (Waters corp. Milford, MA, USA). The mobile phase consisting of a mixture of Solvent A/Solvent B, 30/70 (v/v) was pumped (Alliance 2795, Waters corp. Milford, MA, USA) through the column at a flow rate of 0.2 ml/minute. Solvent A and Solvent B were a mixture of ammonium formate 5.10<sup>-3</sup> M pH 4.5/ methanol in the proportions 95/5 (v/v) and 10/90 (v/v), for solvent A and solvent B, respectively. The NCE and the internal standard were quantified by monitoring their molecular ion using a mass spectrometer ZMD or ZQ (Waters- Micromass corp, Machester, UK) operated in a positive electrospray ionisation.

The extent of CYP2D6 involvement (% of CYP2D6 involvement) was calculated comparing the extent of metabolism in absence and in presence of quinidine in the incubation.

The extent of metabolism without inhibitor (%) was calculated as follows:

$$\frac{(\text{NCE response in samples without inhibitor})_{\text{time 0}} - (\text{NCE response in samples without inhibitor})_{\text{time 30}}}{(\text{NCE response in samples without inhibitor})_{\text{time 0}}} \times 100$$

The extent of metabolism with inhibitor (%) was calculated as follows:

-192-

$$\frac{(\text{NCE response in samples without inhibitor})_{\text{time 0}} - (\text{NCE response in samples with inhibitor})_{\text{time 30}}}{(\text{NCE response in samples without inhibitor})_{\text{time 0}}} \times 100$$

where the NCE response is the area of the NCE divided by the area of the internal  
 5 standard in the LC/MS analysis chromatogram, time0 and time30 correspond to the 0 and 30 minutes incubation time.

The % of CYP2D6 involvement was calculated as follows :

$$10 \quad \frac{(\% \text{ extent of metabolism without inhibitor}) - (\% \text{ extent of metabolism with inhibitor})}{\% \text{ extent of metabolism without inhibitor}} \times 100$$

#### CYP2D6 inhibitor assay

##### **Principle:**

The CYP2D6 inhibitor assay evaluates the potential for a compound to inhibit CYP2D6.  
 15 This is performed by the measurement of the inhibition of the bufuralol 1'-hydroxylase activity by the compound compared to a control. The 1'-hydroxylation of bufuralol is a metabolic reaction specific to CYP2D6. Preferred compounds of the present invention exhibit an IC<sub>50</sub> higher than 6 μM for CYP2D6 activity, the IC<sub>50</sub> being the concentration of the compound that gives 50 % of inhibition of the CYP2D6 activity.

20

##### **Material and methods:**

Human liver microsomes (mixture of 20 different donors, mixed gender) were acquired from Human Biologics (Scottsdale, AZ). β-NADPH was purchased from Sigma (St Louis, MO). Bufuralol was purchased from Ultrafine (Manchester, UK). All the other  
 25 reagents and solvents were of analytical grade.

Microsomal incubation mixture (total volume 0.1 mL) contained bufuralol 10 μM, β-NADPH (2 mM), microsomal proteins (0.5 mg/mL), and the new chemical entity (NCE) (0, 5, and 25 μM) in 100 mM sodium phosphate buffer pH 7.4. The mixture was  
 30 incubated in a shaking waterbath at 37 °C for 5 minutes. The reaction was terminated by

-193-

the addition of methanol (75  $\mu$ L). The samples were vortexed and the denaturated proteins were removed by centrifugation. The supernatant was analyzed by liquid chromatography connected to a fluorescence detector. The formation of the 1'-hydroxybufuralol was monitored in control samples (0  $\mu$ M NCE) and in the samples  
5 incubated in presence of the NCE. The stock solution of NCE was prepared in a mixture of Acetonitrile/Water to reach a final concentration of acetonitrile in the incubation below 1.0%.

The determination of 1'-hydroxybufuralol in the samples was performed by liquid  
10 chromatography with fluorimetric detection as described below. Twenty five  $\mu$ L samples were injected onto a Chromolith Performance RP-18e column (100 mm x 4.6 mm) (Merck KGaA, Darmstadt, Germany). The mobile phase, consisting of a mixture of solvent A and solvent B whose the proportions changed according the following linear gradient, was pumped through the column at a flow rate of 1 ml/min:

| Time (minutes) | Solvent A (%) | Solvent B (%) |
|----------------|---------------|---------------|
| 0              | 65            | 35            |
| 2.0            | 65            | 35            |
| 2.5            | 0             | 100           |
| 5.5            | 0             | 100           |
| 6.0            | 65            | 35            |

15 Solvent A and Solvent B consisted of a mixture of 0.02 M potassium dihydrogenophosphate buffer pH3/ methanol in the proportion 90/10 (v/v) for solvent A and 10/90 (v/v) for solvent B. The run time was 7.5 minutes. Formation of 1'-hydroxybufuralol was monitored by fluorimetric detection with extinction at  $\lambda$  252 nm  
20 and emission at  $\lambda$  302 nm.

The IC<sub>50</sub> of the NCE for CYP2D6 was calculated by the measurement of the percent of inhibition of the formation of the 1'-hydroxybufuralol in presence of the NCE compared to control samples (no NCE) at a known concentration of the NCE.

The percent of inhibition of the formation of the 1'-hydroxybufuralol is calculated as  
25 follows:

-194-

$$\frac{(\text{1'-hydroxybufuralol formed without inhibitor}) - (\text{1'-hydroxybufuralol formed with inhibitor})}{(\text{1'-hydroxybufuralol area formed without inhibitor})} \times 100$$

The IC<sub>50</sub> is calculated from the percent inhibition of the formation of the 1'-hydroxybufuralol as follows (assuming competitive inhibition):

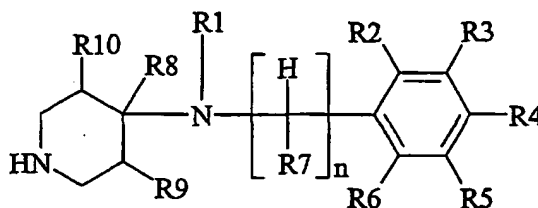
5 
$$\frac{\text{NCE Concentration} \times (100 - \text{Percent of inhibition})}{\text{Percent of inhibition}}$$

The IC<sub>50</sub> estimation is assumed valid if inhibition is between 20% and 80% (Moody GC, Griffin SJ, Mather AN, McGinnity DF, Riley RJ. 1999. Fully automated analysis of activities catalyzed by the major human liver cytochrome P450 (CYP) enzymes:  
10 assessment of human CYP inhibition potential. Xenobiotica, 29(1): 53-75).

-195-

## CLAIMS:

1. A compound of formula I



I

wherein

n is 1, 2 or 3;

- 10 R1 is C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>cycloalkyl or C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>cycloalkylalkyl, wherein one C-C bond within any cycloalkyl moiety is optionally substituted by an O-C, S-C or C=C bond and wherein each group is optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen substituents and/or with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from hydroxy, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkylthio (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 halogen atoms) and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 halogen atoms);

- 20 R2 is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl-S(O)<sub>x</sub>- wherein x is 0, 1 or 2 (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), cyano, halogen, phenyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy), phenoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy) or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl), or together with R3 forms a further benzene ring (optionally substituted

-196-

with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy);

5 R<sub>3</sub> is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl-S(O)<sub>x</sub>- wherein x is 0,1 or 2 (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), cyano, halogen, phenyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy), phenoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy) or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl), or together with R<sub>2</sub> or R<sub>4</sub> forms a further benzene ring (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy);

15 R<sub>4</sub> is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl-S(O)<sub>x</sub>- wherein x is 0,1 or 2 (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), cyano, halogen, phenyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy), phenoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy) or -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl), or together with R<sub>3</sub> forms a further benzene ring (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy);

25 R<sub>5</sub> is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms) or halogen;

-197-

R6 is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 7 halogen atoms) or halogen;

R7 is H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl;

5

R8 is H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl;

R9 is H, halogen, hydroxy, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy; and

10

R10 is H, halogen, hydroxy, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,

with the proviso that the compound N-ethyl-N-benzyl-4-piperidinamine is excluded.

15

2. A compound as claimed in Claim 1 wherein n is 1 or 2.

3. A compound as claimed in any preceding Claim wherein R7 is H or methyl.

20

4. A compound as claimed in any preceding Claim wherein R8 is H.

5. A compound as claimed in any preceding Claim wherein R9 is H or fluoro.

25

6. A compound as claimed in any preceding Claim wherein R10 is H or fluoro.

7. A compound as claimed in any preceding Claim wherein R1 is C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>cycloalkyl or C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>cycloalkylalkyl,

30

-198-

wherein one C-C bond within any cycloalkyl moiety is optionally substituted by an O-C bond and wherein each group is optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 halogen atoms or a hydroxy, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkylthio (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 halogen atoms) or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>alkoxy (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 halogen atoms) radical.

8. A compound as claimed in any preceding Claim wherein R<sub>1</sub> is C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkyl (optionally substituted with from 1 to 3 halogen atoms or a hydroxy, cyano, methylthio, methoxy, trifluoromethoxy, ethoxy, or isopropoxy radical), C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>cycloalkyl or C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>cycloalkylalkyl (optionally substituted with a halogen atom or hydroxy radical), wherein one C-C bond within any cycloalkyl moiety is optionally substituted by an O-C bond.
9. A compound as claimed in any preceding Claim wherein R<sub>1</sub> is ethyl, 2-cyanoethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2-methoxyethyl, 2-trifluoromethoxyethyl, 2-methylthioethyl, 2-ethoxyethyl, 2-isopropoxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, 3-methoxypropyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 3-cyanopropyl, 3,3,3-trifluoropropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, 4-methoxybutyl, 4,4,4-trifluorobutyl, 2-methoxy-2-methylpropyl, 2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl, 2-cyano-2-methylpropyl, n-pentyl, 3-methylbutyl, 3-cyano-3-methylbutyl, 3-hydroxy-3-methylbutyl, 1,2-dimethylpropyl, 2,2-dimethylpropyl, 2,2-dimethyl-3-hydroxypropyl, 1-ethylpropyl, 3,3-dimethylbutyl, 2-ethylbutyl, 2-methylpentyl, 2-methyl-2-propenyl, cyclopentyl, tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl, cycloheptylmethyl, cyclohexylmethyl, tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-ylmethyl, cyclopentylmethyl, hydroxycyclopentylmethyl, cyclobutylmethyl, cyclopropylmethyl and fluorocyclopropylmethyl.
10. A compound as claimed in any preceding Claim wherein R<sub>2</sub> is H, methyl, trifluoromethyl, methylthio, tert-butylthio, trifluoromethylthio,



-199-

methylsulfonyl, methoxy, ethoxy, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, cyano, fluoro, chloro, bromo, phenyl or phenoxy, or together with R3 forms a further benzene ring.

5 11. A compound as claimed in any preceding Claim wherein R3 is H, methyl, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethylthio, methoxy, ethoxy, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, cyano, fluoro, chloro, bromo, phenyl, phenoxy or CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, or together with R2 or R4 forms a further benzene ring.

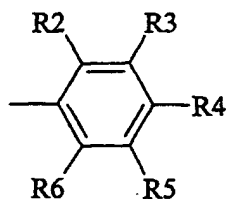
10 12. A compound as claimed in any preceding Claim wherein R4 is H, methyl, trifluoromethyl, methylthio, methoxy, trifluoromethoxy, cyano, fluoro, chloro, phenyl or CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, or together with R3 forms a further benzene ring.

15 13. A compound as claimed in any preceding Claim wherein R5 is H, methyl, methoxy, fluoro or chloro.

14. A compound as claimed in any preceding Claim wherein R6 is H, methyl, fluoro or chloro.

20

15. A compound as claimed in any preceding Claim wherein the group



25

is phenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, 2-(methylthio)phenyl, 2-(tertbutylthio)phenyl, 2-(trifluoromethylthio)phenyl, 2-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 2-ethoxyphenyl, 2-(difluoromethoxy)phenyl, 2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl, 2-cyanophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 2-bromophenyl, 2-biphenyl, 2-

-200-

phenoxyphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, 3-  
 (trifluoromethylthio)phenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 3-ethoxyphenyl, 3-  
 (difluoromethoxy)phenyl, 3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 3-  
 fluorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 3-bromophenyl, 3-biphenyl, 3-  
 5 phenoxyphenyl, 3-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-  
 (trifluoromethyl)phenyl, 4-(methylthio)phenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-  
 (trifluoromethoxy)phenyl, 4-cyanophenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl,  
 4-biphenyl, 4-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 2-chloro-3-  
 methylphenyl, 2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, 2,4-dimethylphenyl,  
 10 2,4-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, 2,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl,  
 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2-fluoro-4-  
 (trifluoromethyl)phenyl, 2-chloro-4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl, 2,5-  
 dimethylphenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 2-chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl,  
 2,6-dimethylphenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 2-chloro-6-fluorophenyl, 2-  
 15 fluoro-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, 3-chloro-2-methylphenyl, 3-chloro-2-  
 fluorophenyl, 3-chloro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 3-  
 chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 3,5-dimethylphenyl, 3,5-dimethoxyphenyl, 3,5-  
 difluorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorophenyl, 3-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, 5-  
 fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, 5-fluoro-2-methoxyphenyl, 4-fluoro-2-  
 20 (trifluoromethyl)phenyl, 4-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, 2,3,6-  
 trichlorophenyl, 2,3,5-trichlorophenyl, 3-chloro-2-fluoro-6-  
 (trifluoromethyl)phenyl, 3-chloro-2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, 2-  
 chloro-6-fluoro-3-methylphenyl, 2-chloro-6-fluoro-5-methylphenyl, 1-  
 naphthyl or 2-naphthyl.

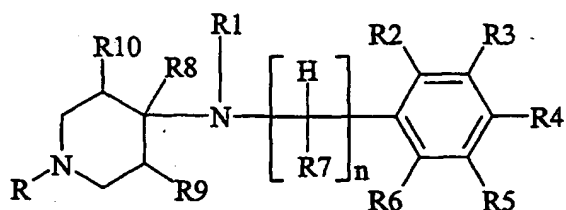
25

16. A compound as claimed in any one of the preceding Claims wherein R2, R3, R4, R5 and R6 are all H.

17. A compound as claimed in any one of the preceding Claims wherein one  
 30 of R2, R3, R4, R5 and R6 is not H and the others are H.

-201-

18. A compound as claimed in any one of the preceding Claims wherein two of R2, R3, R4, R5 and R6 are not H and the others are H.
19. A compound as claimed in any one of the preceding Claims wherein three of R2, R3, R4, R5 and R6 are not H and the others are H.
20. A process for producing a compound as claimed in any preceding Claim, which comprises deprotecting a compound of the formula



where R is an N-protecting group and n and R1 to R10 are as defined in Claim 1, optionally followed by the step of forming a pharmaceutically acceptable salt.

21. A compound as claimed in any one of Claims 1 to 19 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for use in therapy.
22. A method for inhibiting the uptake of one or more monoamines selected from serotonin, dopamine and norepinephrine in a mammal, comprising administering to a mammal in need of such inhibition an effective amount of a compound as claimed in any one of Claims 1 to 19 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
23. The use of a compound as claimed in any one of Claims 1 to 19 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for the manufacture of a medicament for inhibiting the uptake of one or more monoamines selected from serotonin, dopamine and norepinephrine.

-202-

24. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound as claimed in any one of Claims 1 to 19 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof together with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent or carrier.

(19) World Intellectual Property  
Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
24 June 2004 (24.06.2004)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 2004/052858 A3**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: C07D 211/58, 405/12, A61K 31/44, A61P 25/00

(21) International Application Number:  
PCT/US2003/035972

(22) International Filing Date:  
25 November 2003 (25.11.2003)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
0228482.6 6 December 2002 (06.12.2002) GB  
60/434,720 18 December 2002 (18.12.2002) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): ELI LILLY AND COMPANY [US/US]; Lilly Corporate Center, Indianapolis, IN 46285 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): CLARK, Barry, Peter [GB/GB]; Eli Lilly and Company Limited, Kingsclere Road, Basingstoke, Hampshire RG21 2XA (GB). CASES-THOMAS, Manuel, Javier [ES/GB]; Eli Lilly and Company Limited, Kingsclere Road, Basingstoke, Hampshire RG21 2XA (GB). GALLAGHER, Peter, Thaddeus [GB/GB]; Eli Lilly and Company Limited, Kingsclere Road, Basingstoke, Hampshire RG21 2XA (GB). GILMORE, Jeremy [GB/GB]; Eli Lilly and Company Limited, Kingsclere Road, Basingstoke, Hampshire RG21 2XA (GB). MASTERS, John, Joseph [US/US]; 12047 Flint Stone Court, Fishers, IN 46038 (US). TIMMS, Graham, Henry [GB/GB]; Eli Lilly and Company Limited, Kingsclere Road, Basingstoke, Hampshire RG21 2XA (GB). WHATTON, Maria, Ann [GB/GB]; Eli Lilly and Company Limited, Kingsclere Road, Basingstoke, Hampshire RG21 2XA (GB). WOOD, Virginia, Ann [GB/GB]; Eli Lilly and Company Limited, Kingsclere Road, Basingstoke, Hampshire RG21 2XA (GB).

(74) Agents: GAYLO, Paul, J. et al.; Eli Lilly and Company, P.O. Box 6288, Indianapolis, IN 46206-6288 (US).

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT (utility model), AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ (utility model), DE (utility model), DK (utility model), DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE (utility model), EG, ES, FI (utility model), FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PI, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK (utility model), SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

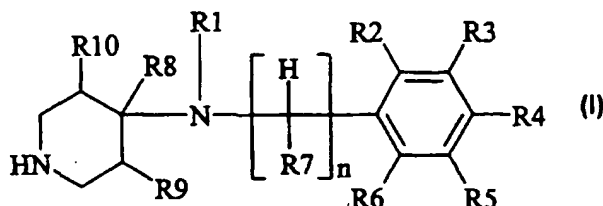
#### Declarations under Rule 4.17:

— as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PI, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, ARIPO patent (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)

— as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PI, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: INHIBITORS OF MONOAMINE UPTAKE



(57) Abstract: N,N-disubstituted 4-aminopiperidines of the general Formula (I) are inhibitors of the uptake of serotonin and/or norepinephrine and/or dopamine. As such, they may be useful for the treatment of disorders of the central and/or peripheral nervous system.

WO 2004/052858 A3



TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, ARIPO patent (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)

- as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AI, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, ARIPO patent (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG,

CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)

- of inventorship (Rule 4.17(iv)) for US only

**Published:**

- with international search report
- before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments

**(88) Date of publication of the international search report:**

12 August 2004

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 03/35972

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER  
 IPC 7 C07D211/58 C07D405/12 A61K31/44 A61P25/00

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07D A61K A61P

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, WPI Data, PAJ, BIOSIS, EMBASE, CHEM ABS Data

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

| Category * | Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages  | Relevant to claim No. |
|------------|---|-----------------------|
| Y          | THOMAS RYCKMANS ET AL: "First Dual NK1 Antagonists-Serotonin Reuptake Inhibitors: synthesis and SAR of a New Class of Potential Antidepressants" BIOORGANIC & MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY LETTERS, OXFORD, GB, vol. 12, no. 2, 2002, pages 261-264, XP002974382 ISSN: 0960-894X compounds 12-13 | 1-21,23               |
| Y          | CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 105, no. 19, 10 November 1986 (1986-11-10), Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract no.: 172295c, page 730 XP002011567 abstract<br>-/-  | 1-21,23               |

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

## \* Special categories of cited documents:

\*A\* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

\*E\* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

\*L\* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

\*O\* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

\*P\* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

\*T\* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

\*X\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

\*Y\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

\*&\* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

16 June 2004

Date of mailing of the international search report

23/06/2004

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
 Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
 Fax (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Frelon, D

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No  
PCT/US 03/35972

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

| Category * | Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages   | Relevant to claim No. |
|------------|--|-----------------------|
|            | & IL 64 103 A (SYNTHELABO S.A.)<br>30 August 1985 (1985-08-30)   |                       |
| Y          | US 5 869 502 A (KAPPLES KEVIN JAMES ET<br>AL) 9 February 1999 (1999-02-09)<br>the whole document                               | 1-21,23               |
| Y          | EP 0 026 469 A (SANDOZ AG)<br>8 April 1981 (1981-04-08)<br>the whole document  | 1-21,23               |
| E          | WO 2004/030668 A (LAMBERTY YVES ; UCB SA<br>(BE); GENICOT CHRISTOPHE (BE))<br>15 April 2004 (2004-04-15)<br>the whole document | 1-21,23               |



# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US 03/35972

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.: 22  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:  
Although claim 22 is directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this International application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 03/35972

| Patent document<br>cited in search report | Publication<br>date | Patent family<br>member(s) | Publication<br>date         |
|---|---------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| IL 64103                                  | A                   | NONE                       |                             |
| US 5869502                                | A                   | 09-02-1999                 | US 5567718 A 22-10-1996     |
|   |                     |                            | CA 2155796 A1 12-02-1996    |
|   |                     |                            | EP 0703232 A2 27-03-1996    |
|   |                     |                            | JP 3339996 B2 28-10-2002    |
|   |                     |                            | JP 8059655 A 05-03-1996     |
|   |                     |                            | US 5869685 A 09-02-1999     |
|   |                     |                            | US 5874458 A 23-02-1999     |
|   |                     |                            | US 5874583 A 23-02-1999     |
| EP 0026469                                | A                   | 08-04-1981                 | AT 10496 T 15-12-1984       |
|   |                     |                            | CA 1173829 A1 04-09-1984    |
|   |                     |                            | DE 3069716 D1 10-01-1985    |
|   |                     |                            | DK 414180 A 02-04-1981      |
|   |                     |                            | EP 0026469 A1 08-04-1981    |
|   |                     |                            | ES 8200678 A1 01-02-1982    |
|   |                     |                            | FI 803030 A 02-04-1981      |
|   |                     |                            | IE 50249 B1 05-03-1986      |
|   |                     |                            | IL 61161 A 30-03-1984       |
|   |                     |                            | NZ 195079 A 06-07-1984      |
|   |                     |                            | PH 16253 A 16-08-1983       |
|   |                     |                            | PT 71850 A ,B 01-10-1980    |
|   |                     |                            | US 4360525 A 23-11-1982     |
|   |                     |                            | AU 541080 B2 13-12-1984     |
|   |                     |                            | AU 6279280 A 16-04-1981     |
|   |                     |                            | JP 56059768 A 23-05-1981    |
|   |                     |                            | ZA 8006064 A 26-05-1982     |
|   |                     |                            | AU 541011 B2 13-12-1984     |
| WO 2004030668                             | A                   | 15-04-2004                 | WO 2004030668 A1 15-04-2004 |